Digital – in the vehicle

Familiarize yourself with the contents of the Operator's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (menu item "Vehicle information"). Start with the quick guide or broaden your knowledge with practical tips.

Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and guarantees in printed form.

2325842501

Order no. P232 0051 13 Part no. 232 584 25 01
Edition D-2023

Mercedes-AMG SL Roadster

Mercedes-Benz



Mercedes-AMG SL Roadster

Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

OwnersManuals2.com

Front passenger air bag warning



Air bag warning sticker for USA and Canada

WARNING Risk of injury or death if the co-driver airbag is enabled

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Publication details

Internet
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

Documentation team
©Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

Vehicle manufacturer
Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 07.10.21

OwnersManuals2.com

Thank you for purchasing a Mercedes-AMG

Before you first drive off, read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Operator's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or injury to people.

Damage to the vehicle resulting from the disregard of the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

Your vehicle may therefore differ, in individual cases, from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

Mercedes-AMG reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The following documents are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Printed Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements
- Supplementary documents

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or passed on in the event of sale or rental.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Daimler Company

OwnersManuals2.com

2325842501

Symbols **5**

At a glance **6**
Cockpit 6
Warning and indicator lamps 10
Overhead control panel 14
Door operating unit and seat adjustment 16
Emergencies and breakdowns 18

Digital Operator's Manual **20**
Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual 20

General notes **21**
Environmental protection 21
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts 21
Operator's manual 22
Touch-sensitive controls 23
Mercedes me app 23
Service and vehicle operation 24
Operating safety 25
Notes on mounting the license plate on the front license plate holder 27
Declaration of conformity for vehicle installed radio components 27
Diagnostics connection 28
Qualified specialist workshop 29
Correct use of the vehicle 29
Notes for persons with electronic medical aids 30
Problems with your vehicle 30
Reporting safety defects 30
Limited Warranty 31
QR code for rescue card 31
Data storage 32
Copyright 36

Occupant safety **37**
Restraint system 37
Seat belts 39
Airbags 43
Roll bar 51
PRE-SAFE® system 51
Automatic measures after an accident 52
Safely transporting children in the vehicle 53
Notes on pets in the vehicle 63

Opening and closing **64**
SmartKey 64
Doors 68
Trunk 72
Soft top 79
Installing and removing the folding wind screen 82
Side windows 85
Anti-theft protection 89

Seats and stowing **92**
Notes on the correct driver's seat position 92
Notes on height restrictions on the rear seats 93
Notes on grab handles 93
Seats 93
Steering wheel 102
Easy entry and exit feature 104
Memory function 106
Stowage areas 107
Sockets 112
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna 112
Installing/removing the floor mats 114

OwnersManuals2.com

Light and visibility **116**
Exterior lighting 116
Interior lighting 127
Windshield wiper and windshield washer system 128
Mirrors 132

Climate control **136**
Overview of climate control systems 136
Operating the climate control system 137

Driving and parking **141**
Driving 141
DYNAMIC SELECT button 155
Automatic transmission 159
Function of 4MATIC 164
Refueling 164
Parking 166
Driving and driving safety systems 174
Vehicle towing instructions 240

Driver display **241**
Notes on the driver's display 241
Operating the driver's display 241
Driver display menus 242
Head-up Display 243
Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system 244
Overview of status displays on the driver's display 245

MBUX multimedia system **247**
Overview and operation 247
System settings 264
AMG TRACK PACE 269
Navigation and traffic 274
Telephone 284
Mercedes me app 287
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system 294
Sound settings 297

Maintenance and care **298**
ASSYST PLUS service interval display 298
Maintenance Management 299
Telediagnosis 299
Engine compartment 300
Cleaning and care 306

Breakdown assistance **314**
Emergency 314
Flat tire 316
Battery (vehicle) 320
Tow starting or towing away 325
Electrical fuses 329

Wheels and tires **331**
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics 331
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires 331
Notes on snow chains 332
Tire pressure 332
Loading the vehicle 337
Tire labeling 342
Definition of terms for tires and loading 347
Changing a wheel 349
Emergency spare wheel 359

Technical data **361**
Notes on technical data 361
Vehicle electronics 361
Regulatory radio identification and notes 361

OwnersManuals2.com

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview 362
Operating fluids 363
Vehicle data 370

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps 372
Display messages 372
Warning and indicator lamps 429

Index 448

OwnersManuals2.com

In this Operator's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

WARNING Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behavior or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

ⓘ These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ Instruction

(⟶ page) Further information on a topic

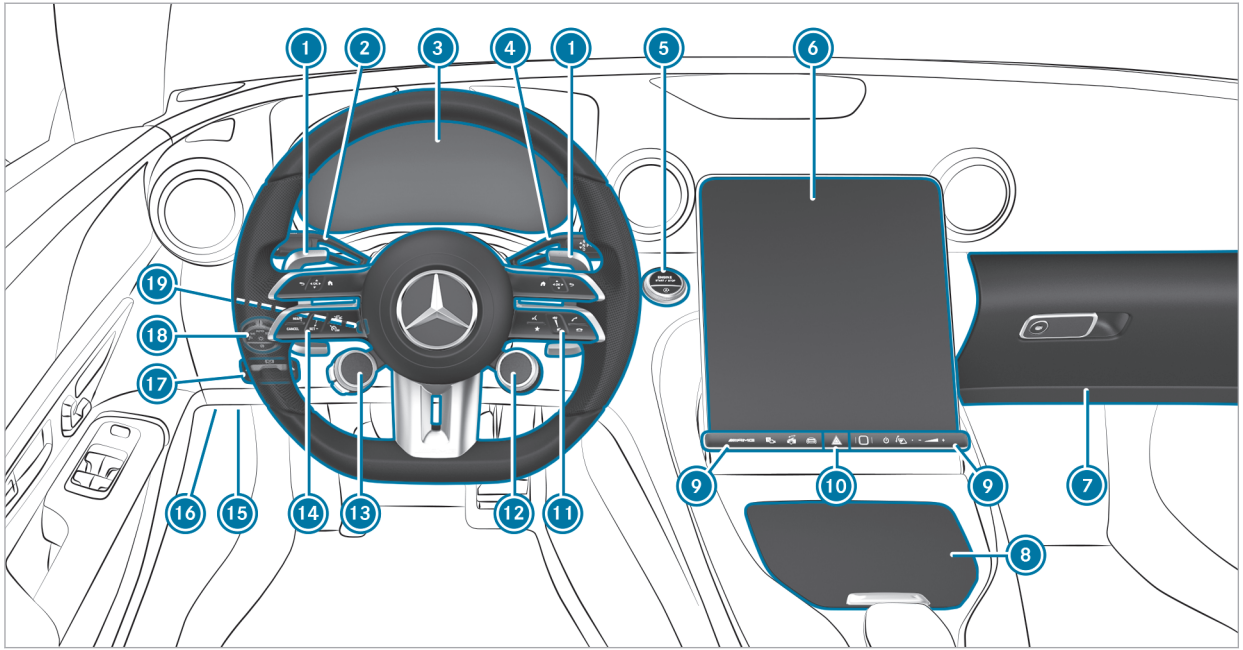
Display Display in the central display

Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system

Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

* Indicates a cause

OwnersManuals2.com



Left-hand-drive vehicles

OwnersManuals2.com

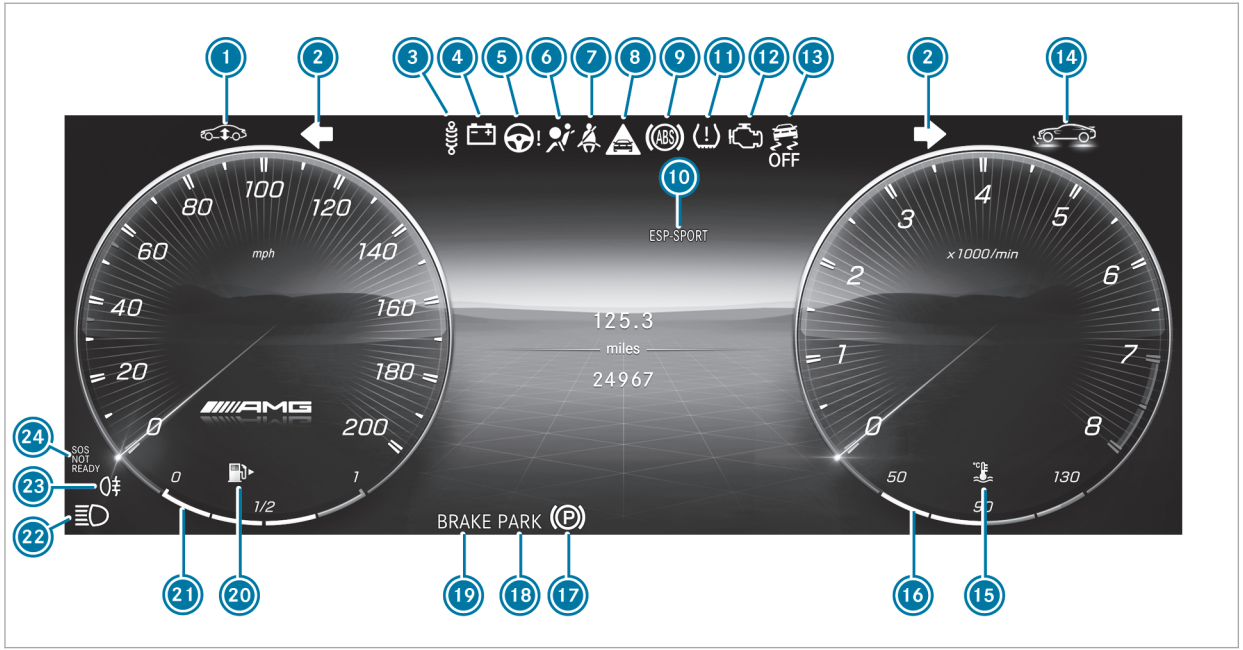
1 Steering wheel paddle shifters	→	162
2 Combination switch	→	117
3 Driver's display	→	241
4 DIRECT SELECT lever	→	159
5 ENGINE START / STOP Start/stop button	→	141
ECO start/stop function	→	150
6 Central display	→	247
7 Glove box	→	110
8 Stowage space	→	110
9 Switch panel for:		
Setting AMG DYNAMIC SELECT in the MBUX multimedia system	→	156
Active Parking Assist	→	234
Opening/closing the soft top with the button	→	79
or: Opening/closing the soft top via the MBUX multimedia system	→	80
Quick vehicle access		
Fingerprint sensor	→	247
Switching the MBUX multimedia system on/off	→	247
Setting the display angle	→	247
Adjusting the volume	→	247
10 Hazard warning light system	→	118
11 Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system	→	254
12 Selecting the drive program	→	156
13 AMG steering-wheel buttons	→	154
14 Control panel:		
Driver's display	→	241
Cruise control	→	185
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	→	188
15 Diagnostics connection	→	28
16 Opens the hood	→	300
17 Electric parking brake	→	170
18 Light switch	→	116

OwnersManuals2.com

⑲ Adjusts the steering wheel	→	102
Switches the steering wheel heater on/off	→	103

OwnersManuals2.com

OwnersManuals2.com



Driver's display

OwnersManuals2.com

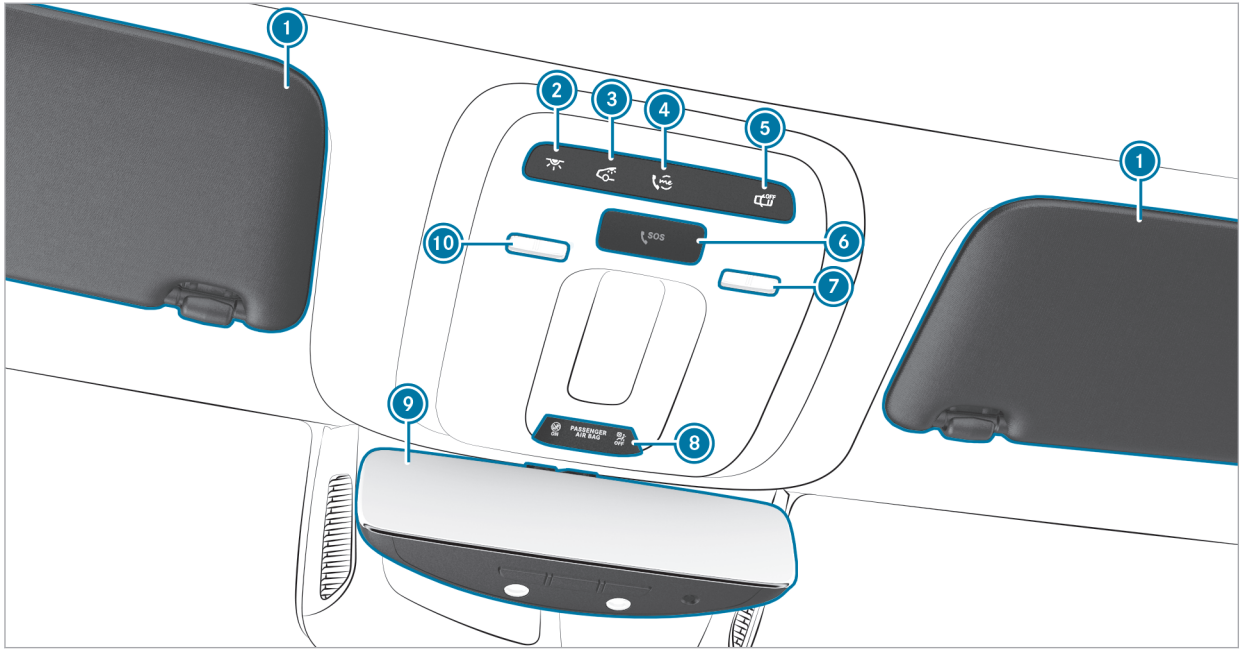
1	Sets the vehicle level	→	218
2	Turn signal lights	→	117
3	Suspension (yellow)	→	441
	Suspension (red)	→	441
4	Electrical malfunction	→	434
5	Power steering (yellow)	→	432
	Power steering (red)	→	432
	Rear-axle steering (yellow)	→	432
	Rear-axle steering (red)	→	432
6	Restraint system	→	431
7	Seat belt	→	431
8	Distance warning	→	441
9	ABS	→	443
10	ESP SPORT ESP® SPORT	→	443
	ESP OFF ESP® OFF	→	443
11	Tire pressure monitoring system	→	446
12	Check Engine	→	434
13	ESP® OFF	→	443
	ESP®	→	443
14	Active aerodynamics profile	→	221
	Rear wing	→	220
15	Coolant temperature	→	434
16	Coolant temperature display		
17	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	438
18	Electric parking brake (red)	→	438
	PARK USA only		
	Canada only		
19	Brakes (red)	→	438
	BRAKE USA only		
	Canada only		
	RBS Recuperative Brake System, USA only	→	438
	Brakes (yellow), Canada only	→	438

OwnersManuals2.com

20	Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	434
21	Fuel level		
22	High beam	→	117
	Low beam	→	116
	Standing lights	→	116
23	Rear fog light	→	117
24	SOS NOT READY Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	→	446

OwnersManuals2.com

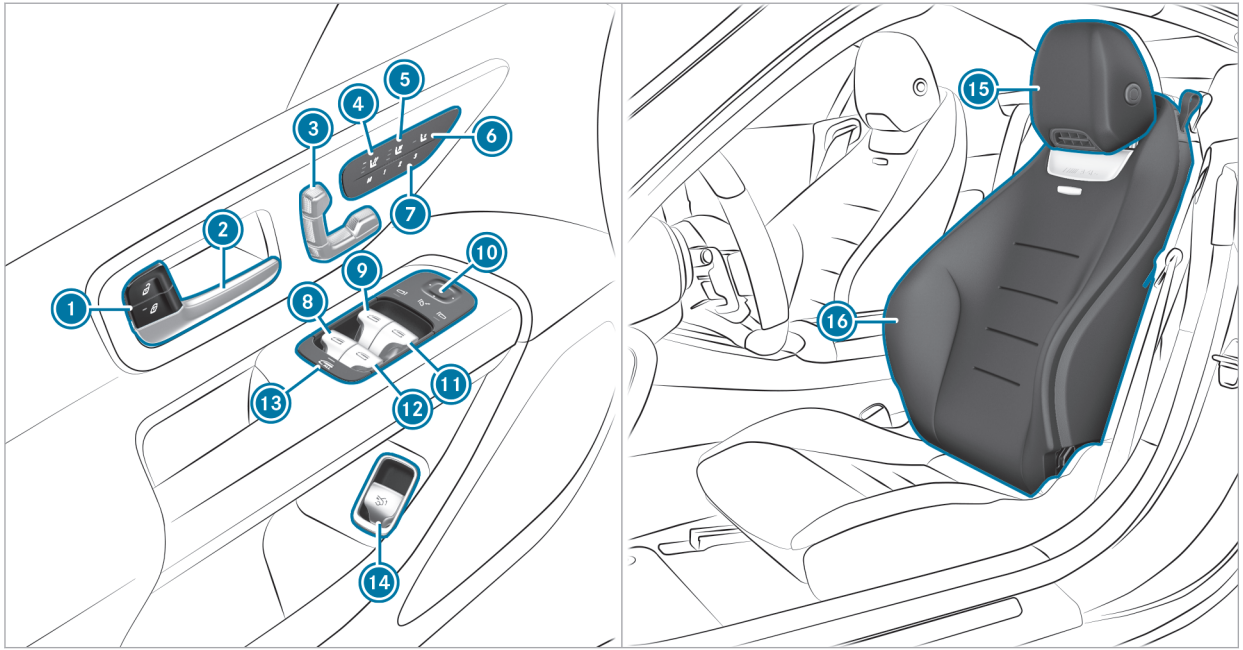
OwnersManuals2.com



OwnersManuals2.com

1	Sun visors		
2	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	127
3	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	127
4	me button	→	287
5	Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off	→	127
6	SOS button	→	287
7	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	127
8	PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps	→	48
9	Inside rearview mirror	→	133
10	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	127

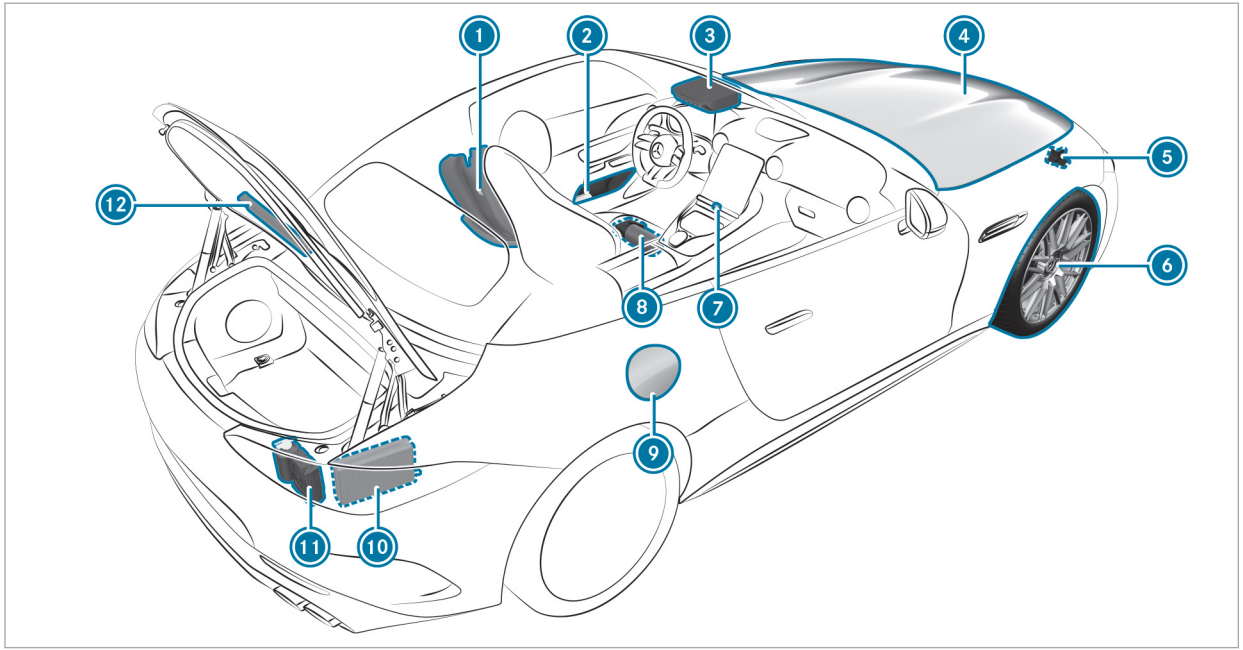
OwnersManuals2.com



OwnersManuals2.com

1	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	69
2	Opens the door	→	68
3	Adjusts the seats electrically	→	93
4	Switches the seat heating on/off	→	100
5	Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	101
6	Adjusts the front passenger seat from the driver's seat	→	95
7	M Operates the memory function	→	107
8	Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	85
9	Opens/closes the left side window	→	85
10	Operates the outside mirrors	→	132
11	Opens/closes the right side window	→	85
12	Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	85
13	Opens/closes all side windows	→	85
14	Opens/closes the trunk lid	→	72
15	Adjusts the head restraints	→	96
16	Seat adjustment using the multimedia system	→	98

OwnersManuals2.com



OwnersManuals2.com

1	B-pillar with:		
	QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	31
2	Safety vests	→	314
3	me button	→	287
	SOS button	→	287
4	To check and top up operating fluids	→	363
	Jump-starting	→	323
5	Tow-starting or towing away	→	326
6	Flat tire	→	316
7	Hazard warning light system	→	118
8	Fire extinguisher	→	315
9	Fuel filler flap with:		
	information label on fuel type	→	164
	Information label on tire pressure	→	334
	QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	31
10	First-aid kit (soft sided)	→	315
11	TIREFIT kit	→	316
12	Warning triangle	→	314

OwnersManuals2.com

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

Multimedia system:

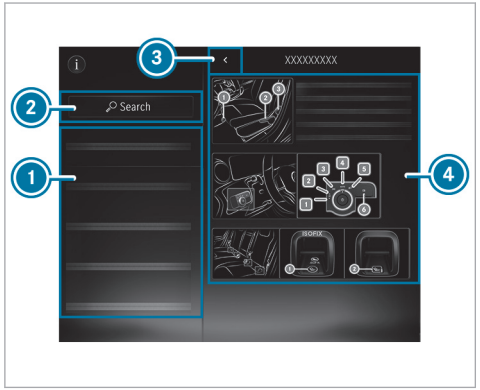
↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Info ▸▸ Operator's Manual ▸▸ Open Digital Operator's Manual

The Digital Operator's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operator's Manual:

- Quick start: find the first steps towards adjusting your seat (driver's side).
- Tips: find information that prepares you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
- Animations: watch animations about the vehicle functions.
- Messages: find additional information about the messages on the driver's display.
- Language: select the language for the Digital Operator's Manual.

You can search for keywords using the Search field in order to quickly find answers to questions about the operation of the vehicle.



1 Menu
2 Search
3 Back
4 Contents section

Some sections in the Digital Operator's Manual, such as warning notes, can be expanded and collapsed.

Additional options for calling up the Digital Operator's Manual:

Driver's display: call up brief information about display messages on the driver's display

MBUX Voice Assistant: call up via the voice control system

Global search: call up search results for contents of the Digital Operator's Manual on the home screen

For safety reasons, the Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated while the vehicle is in motion.

OwnersManuals2.com

Environmental protection

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the way you operate the vehicle.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tire pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the vehicle while stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the vehicle in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- Drive in a fuel-efficient manner. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.

Environmental issues and recommendations

It is recommended that you re-use or recycle materials instead of just disposing of them.

The relevant environmental guidelines and regulations serve to protect the environment and must be strictly observed.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the Limited Warranty is valid as for new parts.

- Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

OwnersManuals2.com

! **NOTE** Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- sill
- seats
- cockpit
- driver's display
- center console
- lateral roof frame

▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.

▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.

▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-relevant systems (e.g. the brake system) may malfunction. Only use Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are subject to strict quality inspections. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and adapted to them. Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts should be used.

More than 300,000 different Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Centers maintain a supply of Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide for quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 362) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

Operator's manual

This Operator's Manual and the Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle describe the following models and the standard and special equipment for your vehicle:

- The models and the standard and special equipment available at the time of this Operator's Manual going to press.
- The models and the standard and special equipment only available in certain countries.
- The models and the standard and special equipment, which will only be available at a later date.

Note that your vehicle may not be installed with all features described. This is also the case for systems relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

OwnersManuals2.com

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle contains a list of the equipment in your vehicle at the time of delivery.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operator's Manual, Operating Instructions, further supplementary documents and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Touch-sensitive controls

In addition to conventional switches and buttons, your vehicle is equipped with touch-sensitive controls.

These are located in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Roof and door control panel
- Climate control
- Steering wheel
- MBUX multimedia system

The controls have touch-sensitive user interface surfaces. The surfaces are controlled by pressing or swiping to adjust settings or to trigger functions, forexample.

In the area of the touchscreen, you also receive haptic feedback in the form of a pulse or a vibration, or the surface structure changes on the touch-sensitive user interface surface, forexample.

You receive haptic feedback in the following situations, forexample:

- When pressing a button on the user interface surface
- When scrolling in a list or table
- When reaching a new area on the user interface surface, e.g. a pop-up window

When handling touch-sensitive user interface surfaces, observe the following points to avoid problems operating:

- Do not affix stickers orsimilar objects on the surfaces
- Keep the surfaces protected from moisture and wet conditions
- Keep the surfaces free of dust and dirt (→ page 311).

Some touch-sensitive control elements have a symbol and integrated indicator lamps. When operating, make sure to press on the symbol of the control element.

Mercedes me app

Notes about the on-demand feature

You can also activate various functions (on-demand feature) subsequently via Mercedes me after purchasing your vehicle.

Information is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

Activating on-demand feature using Mercedes me

Requirements

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.

OwnersManuals2.com

Ordering and activating on-demand feature

- Add the desired on-demand feature for the vehicle to the shopping basket in the Mercedes me Store.
- Complete the order.
  The on-demand feature is activated when operating the vehicle.

Speeding up activation

- Switch the vehicle off and lock it.
- Unlock the vehicle after about two minutes and switch on the vehicle.
  The on-demand feature has been activated. For some features, a notification also appears in the vehicle's multimedia system.

If the activation was not successful, repeat the process.

Service and vehicle operation

Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada

When you are abroad with your vehicle, observe the following points:

- service points or replacement parts may not be available immediately.
- unleaded fuel may not be available for vehicles with a catalytic converter. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have an extremely low octane number. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For more information, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center, or write to one of the following addresses:

in the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes-Benz Drive
Sandy Springs, GA 30328

in Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Maintenance

Your customer advisor confirms the service in the service report.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the case of a breakdown. Your calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

You can find further information in the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the

OwnersManuals2.com

Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in the vehicle document wallet.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of address change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) on the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) on 1-800-387-0100. We can then reach you in a timely fashion, if necessary.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner. If you have purchased a used vehicle, please send us the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Possible danger due to substances hazardous to health

In compliance with Proposition 65 ("Prop65"), the following detachable label has been added to each vehicle sold in California:



Operating safety

WARNING Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service and maintenance work as well any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification of electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

OwnersManuals2.com

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire caused by flammable material on hot exhaust system components

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ When driving on an unpaved road or off-road, check the vehicle underside regularly.
- ▶ In particular, remove trapped plant parts or other flammable material.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody or suspension components

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- The vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- The vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb, speed bump or pothole
- A heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tires may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody paneling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain individual high-voltage components. These high-voltage components are under high voltage.

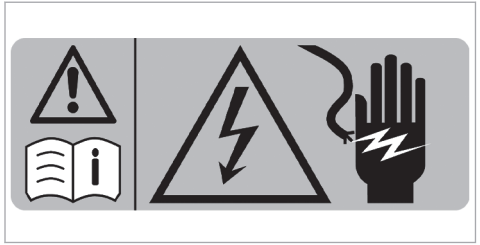
OwnersManuals2.com

If you modify component parts of these high-voltage components or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

High voltage components may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible.

- Never perform modifications to component parts of high-voltage components.
- Never touch damaged component parts of high-voltage components.
- Never touch component parts of high-voltage components after an accident.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain high-voltage components. These components are marked with a high-voltage label:



All work on high-voltage components must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on mounting the license plate on the front license plate holder

NOTE Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect mounting of the license plate on the front license plate holder

If the license plate is incorrectly mounted on the front license plate holder, sensors, cameras or driving and safety systems may malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when mounting the license plate on the front license plate holder:

- Mount the license plate directly on the license plate holder without advertising media or other holders.
- Mount the license plate so that it does not protrude above or to the side of the license plate adapter.

Declaration of conformity for vehicle installed radio components

USA: "Radio based devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for

OwnersManuals2.com

compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "This vehicle contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference. (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the devices." "Les émetteurs/récepteurs dans cette véhicule sont conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : 1) Ces appareils ne doivent pas produire de brouillage; 2) Ces appareils doivent accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement."

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, during repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- For safety reasons, we recommend that you use and connect only products approved by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

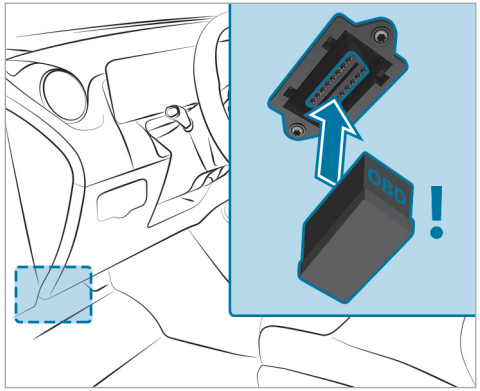
NOTE Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- Check the charge level of the battery.
- If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Please also note the information about the 12 V battery and short-distance trips in the "Driving and Parking" chapter (→ page 145).

OwnersManuals2.com



Connecting and using another device with the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions for this matter.

Moreover, connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant work.

For the following, always have your vehicle checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center:

- Safety-relevant work
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components
- **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** work on the high-voltage component of the 48 V on-board electrical system

Mercedes-AMG recommends a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this Operator's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements and further supplementary documents
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and -regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

OwnersManuals2.com

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the area of the seats, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Vehicle components carrying live voltage
- Transmission antenna
- Multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or, if necessary, contact us at one of the following addresses:

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
Customer Assistance Center
One Mercedes-Benz Drive
Sandy Springs, GA 30328

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
Customer Relations Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

USA only:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

OwnersManuals2.com

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to the https://www.safercar.gov/; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590,: USA.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from: https://www.safercar.gov

Canada only:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under subsection 18.4 (4) of the Motor Vehicle Safety Regulations.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

If Transport Canada received similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, Transport Canada cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer or Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

To contact Transport Canada, you may call the Defect Investigations and Recalls Division toll-free in Canada at 1-800-333-0510 or 819-994-3328in the Gatineau-Ottawa area or internationally; you may also go to the following websites for more information:

- English: https://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls
- French: https://www.tc.gc.ca/rappels

Limited Warranty

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

▶ Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

Further information can be obtained at https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code

OwnersManuals2.com

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

Electronic control units

Electronic control units are installed in your vehicle. Control units process data which, for example, they receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange between themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle, some assist you when driving, such as driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding exactly which data in your vehicle are collected, saved and transmitted to third parties, and for what purpose, can be found in the information directly related to the functional characteristics in question in their respective operating instructions. This information is also available online and, depending on the vehicle equipment, digitally.

Personal data

Every vehicle is identified by a unique vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, governmental authorities to determine the identity of the owner. There are other possibilities to use data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, such as the license plate number.

Therefore, data generated or processed by control units may be attributable to a person or, under certain conditions, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, for example, your driving behavior, your location, your route or your use patterns.

Legal requirements regarding the disclosure of data

If legally required to do so, manufacturers are, in individual cases, legally obliged to provide governmental entities, upon request and to the extent required, data stored by the manufacturer. For example, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offense.

Governmental entities are themselves, in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework, authorized to read out data from the vehicle. In the case of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can, therefore, be taken from the air bag control unit, for example.

Operational data in the vehicle

This is data regarding the operation of the vehicle, which have been processed by control units.

This includes the following data, for example:

- vehicle status information such as the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, the use of these data is temporary; they will not be stored beyond the period of operation and will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units often contain data memories for vehicle keys, for example. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information about the vehicle's operat-

OwnersManuals2.com

ing state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or malfunctions.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the following data are stored:

- operating status of system components, such as fill levels, tire pressure or battery status
- malfunctions or faults in important system components, such as lights or brakes
- system reactions in special driving situations, such as air bag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- information on events leading to vehicle damage

In certain cases, it may be required to store data that would have otherwise been used only temporarily. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services, such as repair services and maintenance work, stored operational data as well as the vehicle identification number can be read out and used. They can be read out by service network employees, such as workshops and manufacturers or third parties, such as breakdown services. The same is true in the case of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The operational data that are read out document technical states of the vehicle or of individual components and assist in the diagnosis of malfunctions, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, these data, in particular information about component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other faults may be transmitted along with the vehicle identification number to the manufacturer. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, for example, for recalls. These data can also be used to examine the customer's warranty and guarantee claims.

Malfunction memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

Convenience and infotainment functions

You can store convenience settings and individual settings in the vehicle and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings, for example:

- seat and steering wheel positions
- suspension and climate control settings
- individual settings, such as interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data, for example:

- multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of Internet services

OwnersManuals2.com

These data for convenience and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or they may be located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle, such as a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered these data yourself, you can delete them at any time.

This data is transmitted from the vehicle to third parties only at your request. This applies, in particular, when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®)

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type and integration, this includes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. For more information please consult the Operator's Manual of the vehicle/infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, such as navigation or music player apps. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

Manufacturer's services

Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Operator's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, such as the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which is collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

Third-party services

If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of

OwnersManuals2.com

use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

MBUX multimedia system/Mercedes me connect

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX multimedia system or Mercedes me connect, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled by the MBUX multimedia system or Mercedes me connect.

For additional information, please refer to the "MBUX multimedia system" section and/or the Mercedes me connect Terms and Conditions.

Event Data Recorder

USA only:

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and front passenger seat belts were buckled/fastened
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g. name, gender, age and accident location) is recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

Access to the vehicle and/or the EDR is needed to read data that is recorded by the EDR, and special equipment is required. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties that have the spe-

OwnersManuals2.com

cial equipment, such as law enforcement, can read the information by accessing the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval (CDR) tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC ("MBUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: the EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of December 2016, 17 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Copyright

Free and open source software

Information on licenses for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Registered trademarks

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.
- DTS™ is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby® and MLP™ are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS® is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio™ is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGAT Survey® and related brands are registered trademarks of Zagat Survey, LLC.

OwnersManuals2.com

Restraint system

Protection provided by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Air bags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat anchors

The restraint system can help prevent the vehicle occupants from coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Depending on the detected accident situation, Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or air bags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or air bags are not deployed in every accident.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Front seats:

  Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.
- Rear passenger compartment seats:

  Please also observe the notes on height restrictions on the rear seats (→ page 93) and the "Always observe when children are traveling in the vehicle" section (→ page 53).

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and air bag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the air bag deploying.

Limitations of the protection provided by the restraint system

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details.

USA only: for details, contact our Customer Assistance Center on 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

OwnersManuals2.com

Restraint system functionality

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

Malfunctioning restraint system

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.

▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident:

- Frontal impact
- Rear impact
- Side impact
- Rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The restraint system components must be triggered/deployed in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors that can only be seen or measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in air bag deployment. Nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only parts that are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an air bag may have been deployed even though the vehicle has suffered only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, for example, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of one another:

- Emergency Tensioning Device: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's air bag, front passenger air bag: frontal impact
- Knee air bag: frontal impact
- Side air bag: side impact, rollover
- Head air bag (driver, front passenger): side impact, rollover, frontal impact

OwnersManuals2.com

- Head air bag (occupant in the rear passenger compartment): side impact

The front passenger air bag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct (→ page 48).

WARNING Risk of burns from hot air bag components

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed.

- Do not touch the air bag parts.
- Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account especially if a Emergency Tensioning Device was triggered or an air bag was deployed.

If the Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or an air bag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling or environmental protection measures. National guidelines regarding waste disposal must be observed. In California, see the https://dtsc.ca.gov/. Using the search function, you will find information on perchlorate, for example.

Seat belts

Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can provide the best level of protection only if it is worn correctly.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seat (→ page 92).

OwnersManuals2.com

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across your body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the center of your shoulder and as low down across your hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

  Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a child seat safety feature:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

Activate or deactivate the child seat safety feature of the seat belt (→ page 57).

If children are traveling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 54).

Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 107).

Limitations of the protection provided by the seat belt

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seatbelt and become injured.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

OwnersManuals2.com

- Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in a suitable restraint system.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- The seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- The seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- Modifications have been made to the Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

The AMG sports seat and the AMG Performance seat are designed for the standard three-point seat belt. If you install a different multipoint seat belt, for example a four-point seat belt, the restraint system cannot provide the intended level of protection.

Depending on the type of vehicle, there may be openings in the seat backrest. These openings have no function.

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to modified seat belt systems

If you feed seat belts through the opening in the seat backrest, the seat backrest may be damaged or may even break in the event of an accident.

- Only use the standard three-point seat belt.
- Never modify the seat belt system.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

OwnersManuals2.com

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

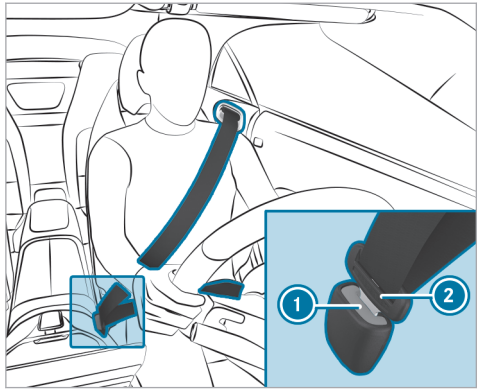
NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Fastening seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- Always engage seat belt tongue (2) of the seat belt into seat belt buckle (1) of the corresponding seat.

ⓘ A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Observe the notes on fastening the seat belt (→ page 39).

NOTE Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the Emergency Tensioning Device.

- Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

ⓘ Observe the notes on storage areas (→ page 107).
Information on installing a child restraint system and on children traveling in the vehicle can be found in the "Children in the vehicle" section (→ page 57).

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: after a front seat belt has been fastened, the automatic seat belt adjustment may apply a certain amount of tightening

OwnersManuals2.com

force. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 43).

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Occupant Protection

▶ Activate or deactivate Belt adjustment.

Releasing seat belts

▶ Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

Seat belt warning function for the driver and front passenger

The [🪑] seat belt warning lamp on the driver's display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

The [🪑] seat belt warning lamp will light up for six seconds every time the vehicle is started.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

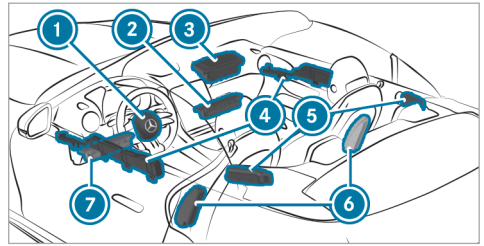
When the driver's and front passenger's doors are closed and the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts, the seat belt warning will go out.

In the following cases, the seat belt warning will light up during a journey if:

- The vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) and the driver's or front passenger seat belt is not fastened.
- The driver or front passenger unfastens his or her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

Airbags

Overview of air bags



1. Driver's air bag
2. Front passenger knee air bag
3. Front passenger air bag
4. Head air bag (driver, front passenger)
5. Head air bag (occupant in the rear passenger compartment)
6. Side air bag (driver, front passenger)
7. Driver's knee air bag

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

OwnersManuals2.com

When enabled, an air bag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection provided by each air bag:

- Driver's air bag, front passenger air bag: head and thorax
- Knee air bag: thigh, knee and lower leg
- Head air bag: head
- Side air bag: thorax and pelvis

WARNING Risk of injury or death if the co-driver airbag is enabled

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 61). Also, always observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 61).

Information on automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

Only when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off can the front passenger air bag deploy in the event of an accident. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct (→ page 48).

NOTE Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Store objects in a suitable place.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the accident situation detected, the head air bag on the front passenger side may deploy. The air bag will be deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

Protection provided by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function.

OwnersManuals2.com

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following:

- Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- Adopt the correct seat position and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
- Observe the following information.

▶ Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information in particular:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; the driver's seat and front passenger seat should be moved as far back as possible.

  When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 92).
- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- The occupants must always keep their feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are traveling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 54).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following in particular:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessories, such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

  In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

OwnersManuals2.com

Limitations of the protection provided by airbags

WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you change the cover of an airbag or attach objects, e.g. even stickers, to it, the airbag may no longer function as intended.

- Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (⟶ page 43).

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly.

WARNING Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying.

This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

WARNING Risk of injury if the cover of the head airbag is damaged

If the cover of a head airbag is damaged, the head airbag may no longer function as intended and may even cause additional injuries if deployed. In particular, the cover of the head airbag can be damaged by people sitting on it or by heavy objects.

- Before commencing your journey, make sure that the head airbag covers are undamaged. Have a damaged head airbag cover replaced immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Never sit on the cover of the head airbag.
- Do not place heavy objects on the cover of the head airbag.

The head airbags are integrated into the beltline of the doors at the front and into the beltline of the side wall at the rear (⟶ page 43).

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Due to unsuitable seat covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as intended.

In addition, the operation of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted.

- You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work per-

OwnersManuals2.com

formed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

Status of the front passenger front airbag

Function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

The automatic front passenger air bag shutoff is able to detect whether the front passenger seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The front passenger air bag and front passenger knee bag are enabled or disabled accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects under the co-driver seat

Objects trapped under the co-driver seat can interfere with the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not store any objects under the co-driver seat.
- ▶ When the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure that no objects are trapped under the co-driver seat.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 61). Also, always observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 61).

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 39).
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

The front passenger air bag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situations:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat surface.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

OwnersManuals2.com

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- The person is seated correctly.

▶ Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat takes place after the front passenger air bag shutoff self-test. The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger air bag.

Always observe the notes on the function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (→ page 48).

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps



Self-test of automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed during which the two PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously.

The status of the front passenger air bag is displayed via the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps after the self-test:

- **ON is lit:** the front passenger air bag may deploy during an accident.

  The indicator lamp goes out after 60 seconds.
- **ON and OFF are not lit:** the front passenger air bag may deploy during an accident.
- **OFF is lit:** the front passenger air bag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front passenger air bag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously, the front passenger seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat. Have the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

OwnersManuals2.com

checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Status display
If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation.

After fitting a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 61).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.

Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear passenger compartment seat.

After fitting a forward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat: depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat that is positioned too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

- ▶ Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. While doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards

OwnersManuals2.com

from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the front passenger seat accordingly.

▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 61).

If a person is sitting on the front passenger seat:
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the front passenger seat must always observe the following information:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the front passenger air bag is enabled.

  If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person with a build corresponding to that of an adult must not use the front passenger seat. Instead, they should use a rear passenger compartment seat.
- If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is either lit continuously or remains off, depending on the classification.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off: move the front passenger seat as far back as possible, or the person of smaller stature should use a rear passenger compartment seat.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: the person of smaller stature should not use the front passenger seat.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the self-test, the front passenger airbag is disabled.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 61)

OwnersManuals2.com

Roll bar

DANGER Risk of injury or death due to a malfunction of the roll bars

The roll bars cannot protect vehicle occupants as intended.

- Have the roll bars checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of injury when the roll bars are triggered

There is a risk of injury.

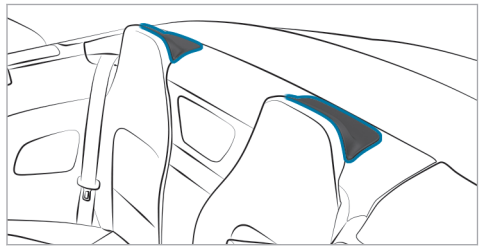
Always make sure that there is nothing in the sweep area behind the rear seats.

WARNING Danger of injury or death due to obstructed roll bars

If you leave objects or items of clothing on the covers of the roll bars, the roll bars cannot protect as intended.

Furthermore, the objects may endanger vehicle occupants when the roll bars extend.

- Always make sure that the there is nothing in the sweep of the roll bars.
- Always stow and secure objects in the vehicle correctly.



The roll bars are under the covers behind the rear seats. The roll bars are triggered when danger of the vehicle rolling over is detected.

Once the roll bars have been triggered, you can no longer close a soft top that is open. In this case, consult the next qualified specialist workshop.

PRE-SAFE® system

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favorable seat position.
- PRE-SAFE® Sound: provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

OwnersManuals2.com

! **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Backing up the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism releases.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is canceled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

System limits

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- When backing up

The system will not initiate any braking application in the following situations:

- Whilst driving

  or

- When entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

Automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following measures can be implemented, for example:

- Automatic braking (post-collision brake)
- Activating the hazard warning light system
- Triggering an automatic emergency call (→ page 295)
- Switching off the engine

  To start the vehicle again, switch the vehicle off and on once more (→ page 142). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, you may no longer be able to start the vehicle.
- Switching off the fuel supply system
- Unlocking the vehicle doors
- Lowering the side windows
- Displaying the emergency guide in the central display
- Switching on the interior lighting

OwnersManuals2.com

Function of the post-collision brake

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimize the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident is detected, the post-collision brake can implement automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

The driver can cancel automatic braking by taking the following actions:

- Braking more strongly than automatic braking
- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

Always observe when children are traveling in the vehicle

ⓘ Also strictly observe the safety notes for the specific situation. In this way, you can recognize potential risks and avoid dangers if children are traveling in the vehicle (→ page 54).

Be diligent

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for fitting a child restraint system.

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear passenger compartment seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear passenger compartment seat.

Children up to a height of 4.4 ft (1.35 m) can travel in the child restraint system on the rear passenger compartment seats. Children 4.4 ft (1.35 m) to 5 ft (1.50 m) tall should travel in a suitable child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

The generic term child restraint system

The generic term child restraint system is used in this Operator's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

Observe laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

OwnersManuals2.com

Observe standards for child restraint systems

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

Confirmation that the child restraint system complies with the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Detecting risks, avoiding danger

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Use only the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX securing rings (rear passenger compartment seats)
- the vehicle's seat belt system

Fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system is preferred (rear passenger compartment seats).

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX child restraint system to the rear passenger compartment seats, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 58).

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 40 lbs (18 kg) in weight or until they reach a height where a three-point seat belt can be installed properly without a booster seat.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a suitable child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide.

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.

OwnersManuals2.com

▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly mounted or unsecured, it may come loose.

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

Unused child restraint systems could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.

▶ Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported in the vehicle unused.

- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:
  - Fitting the ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear passenger compartment seat (⟶ page 58)
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear passenger compartment seat (⟶ page 60).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 61). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (⟶ page 61).

    If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation (⟶ page 48).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

Do not modify the child restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

▶ Never modify a child restraint system.

▶ Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Use only child restraint systems that are in proper working condition

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

OwnersManuals2.com

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- ▶ Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoid direct sunlight

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up excessively.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly the metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Cover the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle SmartKey out of reach of children.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

OwnersManuals2.com

Overview of suitable seats in the vehicle for installing a child restraint system

Left/right rear seat

Preferred securing system:

ISOFIX child seat anchor

Alternative securing system:

Vehicle seat belt

Front passenger seat

Vehicle seat belt

Please note:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation (→ page 48).
- Notes on the automatic front passenger air bag deactivation system (→ page 47).

Activating or deactivating the special seat belt retractor of the seat belt

WARNING Risk of injury or death if a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt is released while the vehicle is in motion, the special seat belt retractor is deactivated and the child restraint system is no longer correctly secured. The seat belt is drawn in slightly by the inertia reel and cannot be immediately closed again.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Activate the special seat belt retractor again and correctly secure the child restraint system.

When enabled, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seat belt retractor:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear passenger compartment seats

Installing a child restraint system

- When installing a child restraint system, always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the information in this Operator's Manual.
- Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt outlet.
- Engage the seat belt tongue in the seat belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor

- Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
  When the special seat belt retractor is activated, you will hear a ratcheting sound.
- Push the child restraint system down until the seat belt sits tightly.

OwnersManuals2.com

Deactivating the special seat belt retractor

- Press the release button of the seat belt buckle.
- Hold the seat belt tongue and guide back to the seat belt outlet.

Installing a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on the left and right rear seats

Installing an ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than the permissible gross mass of 73 lb (33 kg), only use a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with which the child is secured with the vehicle seat belt.
- Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- In the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- On a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

When installing a child restraint system, observe the following:

☑ Always observe the correct use of the seats and consider their suitability for attaching a child restraint system.

ISOFIX child seat anchor

☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

☑ Children up to a height of 4.4 ft (1.35 m) can travel in the child restraint system on the rear seats. Children 4.4 ft (1.35 m) to 5 ft (1.50 m) tall should travel in a suitable child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

When installing an ISOFIX child restraint system, also observe the following:

☑ **When using a baby car seat in weight group 0/0+ and a rearward-facing child restraint system in weight group 1 on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

☑ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system in weight group 1:** the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat.

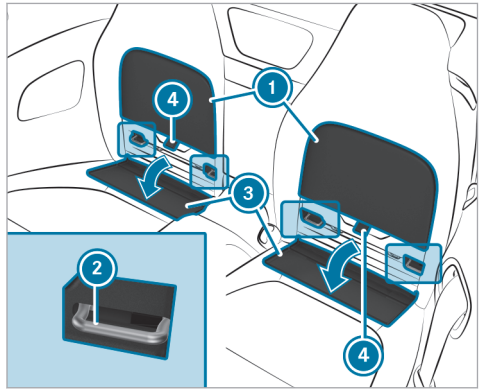
OwnersManuals2.com

- ☑ If the head restraint of the child seat cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for child restraint systems in weight category II or III.

  Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.
- ☑ Rear seat: when the soft top is opened or closed, the child restraint system on the rear bench seat must be removed.

▶ Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system is engaged in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

Children up to a height of 4.4 ft (1.35 m) can travel in the child restraint system on the rear seats. Children 4.4 ft (1.35 m) to 5 ft (1.50 m) tall should travel in a suitable child restraint system on the front passenger seat.



▶ Fold out covers (3) in the direction of the arrow.

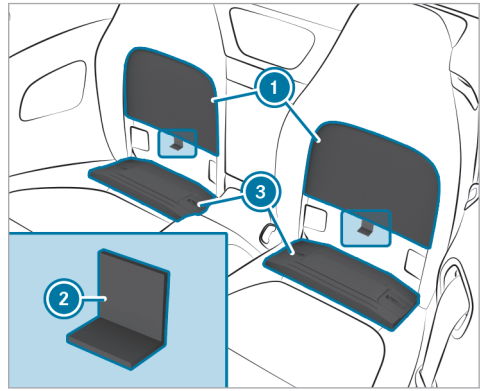
▶ If necessary, pull loop (4) down to detach and remove seat backrest panel (1).

▶ Attach the ISOFIX child restraint system to both mounting brackets (2) in the vehicle.

▶ Store seat backrest panels (1) in a safe place.

▶ When the child seat is removed again, replace covers (3).

Inserting the seat backrest panels:



OwnersManuals2.com

- ▶ Hook seat backrest panel (1) into the upper guide.
- ▶ Screw in seat backrest panel (1) until it is level.
- ▶ Push catch (2) upwards until seat backrest panel (1) audibly engages.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

Securing a child restraint system on the rear seat with the seat belt

When installing a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:

- ☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ☑ Remove the upper section of the seat backrest before folding the lower section of the seat backrest forward.
- ☑ Children up to a height of 4.4 ft (1.35 m) can travel in the child restraint system on the rear seats. Children 4.4 ft (1.35 m) to 5 ft (1.50 m) tall should travel in a suitable child restraint system on the front passenger seat.
- ☑ **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system:** if installing a child seat requires you to do so, close the lower section of the seat backrest.
- ☑ Before opening or closing the soft top, the child restraint system on the rear bench seat must be removed.
- ☑ **When using a baby car seat in weight group 0/0+ and a rearward-facing child restraint system in weight group 1 on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- ☑ The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- ☑ If the head restraint of the child seat cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for child restraint systems in weight group 2 or 3. Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.
- ☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a child seat safety feature:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

When enabled, the child seat safety feature ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured (→ page 57).

OwnersManuals2.com

- Install the child restraint system.
  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat surface of the rear seat.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
  The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet.

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 61).

Always observe the status of the front passenger air bag on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag must always be deactivated. This is the case only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 48).
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger air bag is activated. The front passenger air bag may deploy during an accident.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat

When installing a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following:

☑ Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 61).

☑ Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

☑ When using a forward-facing child restraint system in weight group 1: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.

☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.

☑ If the head restraint of the child seat cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the

OwnersManuals2.com

maximum size setting for child restraint systems in weight group 2 or 3.

Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.

☑ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.

The seat belt on the front passenger side is equipped with a child seat safety feature.

When enabled, the child seat safety feature ensures that the seat belt does not slacken once the child seat is secured (→ page 57).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shut-off.

- Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- Always make sure that the child restraint system is correctly installed.

- Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination such that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.
- Install the child restraint system.
  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat surface of the front passenger seat.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
  The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.
- If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

OwnersManuals2.com

Notes on pets in the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press buttons or switches.

An animal may:

- Activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- Switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking maneuvers and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

OwnersManuals2.com

SmartKey

Overview of SmartKey functions

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle SmartKey out of reach of children.

NOTE Damage to the SmartKey caused by magnetic fields

▶ Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields.



Vehicle key with panic alarm

1 Opens/closes the trunk lid
2 Unlocks (with embossed surface)
3 Locks
4 Indicator lamp
5 Panic alarm

ⓘ If indicator lamp 4 does not light up when the [ ] or [ ] button is pressed, the battery is weak or possibly discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the SmartKey battery (→ page 66).

The SmartKey locks and unlocks the following components:

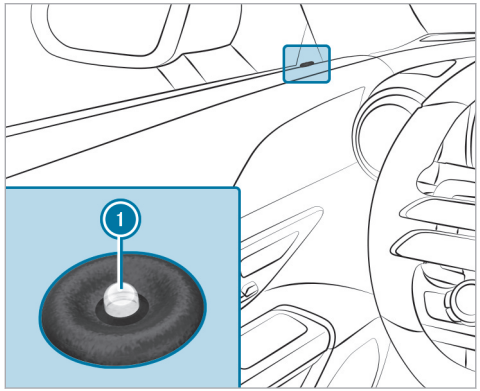
- Doors
- Fuel filler flap
- Trunk lid

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it will lock again. Anti-theft protection will be armed again.

Do not keep the SmartKey together with electronic devices or metallic objects. This can affect the SmartKey's functionality.

OwnersManuals2.com

Indicator lamp of the vehicle locking system



Indicator lamp (1) in the trim on the driver's side flashes when the vehicle is locked from outside.

In the following cases, indicator lamp (1) will remain off:

- when the vehicle is locked from inside
- while the vehicle is in motion

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close

▶ Activate or deactivate the Acoustic Lock.

Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched off.



▶ **To activate:** press button (1) for approximately one second.
A visual and audible alarm is triggered.

▶ **To deactivate:** briefly press button (1) again.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button.
A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected in the vehicle.

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the SmartKey:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the 🔓 and 🚗 buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

Options when the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the 🔓 button twice.

OwnersManuals2.com

- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap will be unlocked.

Deactivating the function of the SmartKey

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if you deactivate the function of the SmartKey, the KEYLESS-GO functions will also be deactivated. Access or drive authorization via KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that particular SmartKey. Activate the function of the SmartKey so that all its functions will again be available.

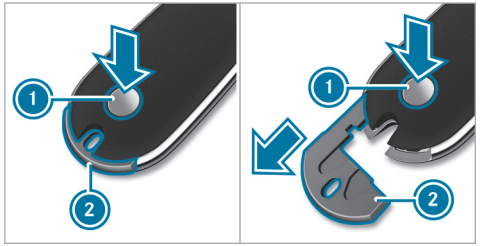
You can also deactivate the function of the SmartKey to reduce the energy consumption of the SmartKey if you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time.

- **To deactivate:** press the button on the SmartKey twice in quick succession.
  The SmartKey indicator lamp will flash twice briefly and light up once.
- **To activate:** press any button on the SmartKey.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started with the SmartKey in the stowage compartment of the center console, the function of the SmartKey is automatically activated (→ page 142).

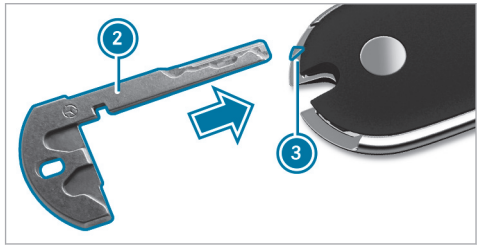
Removing/inserting the emergency key

Removing the emergency key



- Press release button 1.
  Emergency key 2 will be pushed out slightly.
- Fully remove emergency key 2.

Inserting the emergency key



- Insert emergency key 2 at marking 3 until it engages.

ⓘ You can use emergency key 2 to attach the SmartKey to a key ring.

Replacing the SmartKey battery

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause severe internal burns to occur within two hours.

OwnersManuals2.com

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- If the cover and/or cap of the battery compartment does not close securely, do not use the SmartKey any longer and keep out of the reach of children.
- If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- 

  Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner.

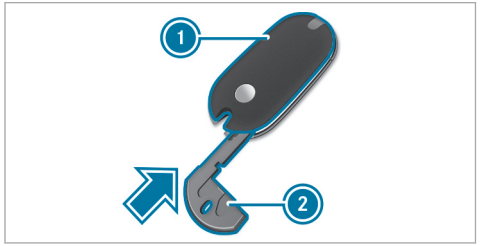
Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements

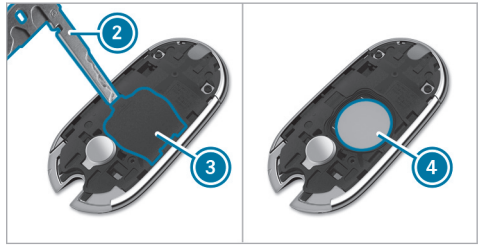
- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Remove the emergency key (→ page 66).



- Press emergency key ② into the opening in the SmartKey in the direction of the arrow until cover ① opens. When doing so, do not hold cover ① closed.



- Insert emergency key ② into the opening and lift up cover ③ and remove it.
- Repeatedly tap the SmartKey against the palm of your hand until battery ④ falls out of the key.
- Insert the new battery with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other impurities.

OwnersManuals2.com

- ▶ Insert the front tabs of cover ③ into the housing first and then press on both sides to close it.
- ▶ Make sure that cover ③ is completely closed.
- ▶ Insert the front tabs of cover ① into the housing first and then press until it is completely closed.
- ▶ Insert the emergency key again (→ page 66).

Problems with the SmartKey, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle

Possible causes:

- The SmartKey battery is weak or discharged.

- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 64).
- ▶ Replace the SmartKey battery, if necessary (→ page 66).
- ▶ Use the replacement key.
- ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 71).
- ▶ Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of the SmartKey is impaired:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metallic objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

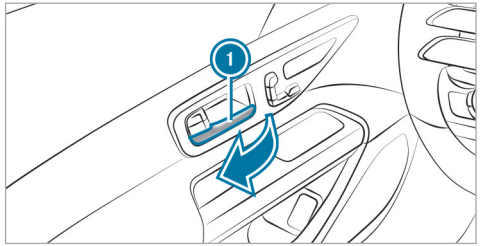
- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the SmartKey and the potential source of interference.

You have lost a SmartKey.

- ▶ Have the SmartKey deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

Doors

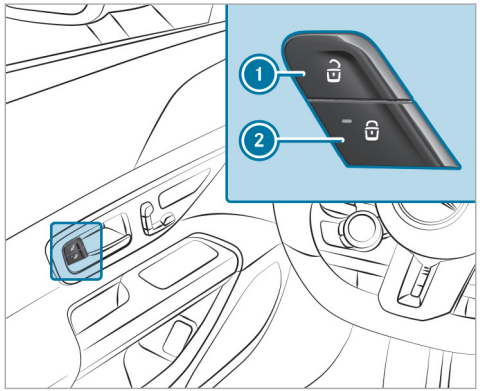
Unlocking and opening doors from the inside



- ▶ Pull door handle ①.

OwnersManuals2.com

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



▶ **To unlock:** press button (1).

▶ **To lock:** press button (2).
The red indicator lamp on button (2) will light up once the vehicle is locked.

ⓘ The buttons are also located on the front passenger door.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

The vehicle is not unlocked:

- if you have locked the vehicle using the SmartKey
- if you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- The driver's door and the door on which the door handle is used are closed.

The door handles extend automatically:

- when a vehicle key is detected (the vehicle is then not yet unlocked)
- when you unlock the vehicle with the key
- when you touch the outer sensor surface of the door handle to unlock it

The door handles retract automatically:

- when you lock the vehicle with the key
- when you touch the recessed sensor surface of the door handle to lock it
- after comfort locking (⟶ page 87)
- when pulling away
- after waiting for a time

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle caused by unintentionally opening the trunk lid or a door

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

▶ Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

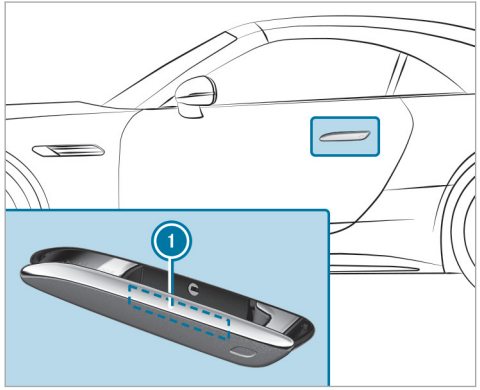
or

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

OwnersManuals2.com

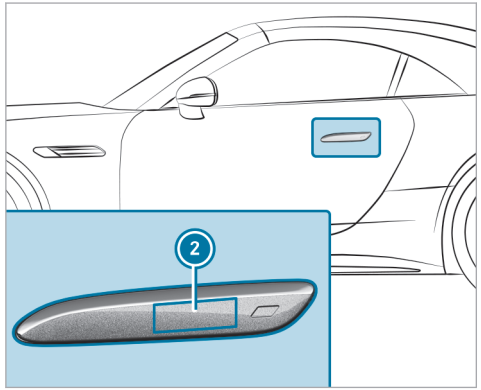
Observe the notes:

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 306)
- on using a power washer(→ page 307)

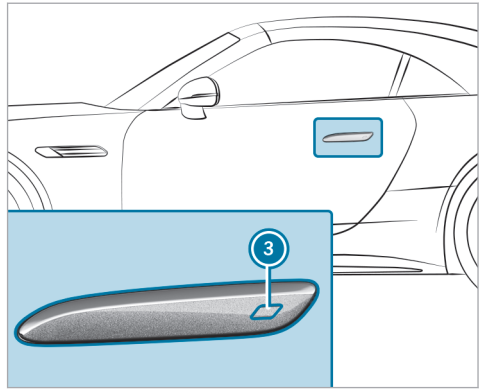


▶ **Unlocking the vehicle:** With the door handle extended, touch the inside surface (1) of the door handle.

If the door handle is not extended, e. g. after a waiting period:



▶ Touch the sensor surface (2) to unlock.



▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch recessed sensor surface (3).

▶ **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface (3) for an extended period.

ⓘ Further information on convenience closing (→ page 87).

OwnersManuals2.com

Problems with KEYLESS-GO, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Possible causes:

- The function of the SmartKey has been deactivated.
- The SmartKey battery is weak or discharged.

▶ Activate the function of the SmartKey (→ page 66).
▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 64).
▶ Replace the SmartKey battery, if necessary (→ page 66).
▶ Use the replacement SmartKey.
▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 71).
▶ Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of KEYLESS-GO is impaired:

- High voltage power lines
- Mobile phones
- Electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- Shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the SmartKey and the potential source of interference.

Activating or deactivating the automatic locking feature

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close

ⓘ The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.

▶ Switch Automatic Door Lock on or off.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

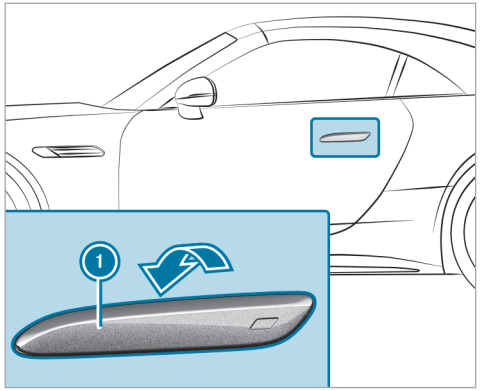
- The vehicle is being towed or pushed.
- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the mechanical key

Unlocking a left-hand vehicle door with the mechanical key

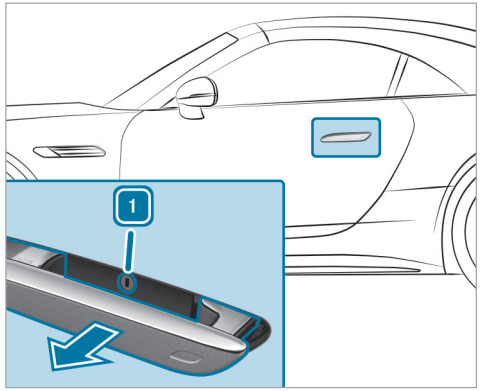
▶ Remove the mechanical key (→ page 66).

OwnersManuals2.com



If the door handle is retracted:

- Insert a flat, non-metallic object behind door handle (1) from above and pry it slightly outward.
- Reach behind door handle (1) from below, pull it outward to the pressure point and hold it there.



If the door handle is extended:

- Pull door handle (1) outward to the pressure point and hold it there.
- Insert the mechanical key into the lock cylinder.
- Turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise to position 1.
- Forcefully pull door handle (1) outward past the pressure point.
- Turn the mechanical key back to its starting position.
- Remove the mechanical key and release the door handle.

Trunk

Opening the trunk lid

DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid.
- Never drive with the trunk lid open.

OwnersManuals2.com

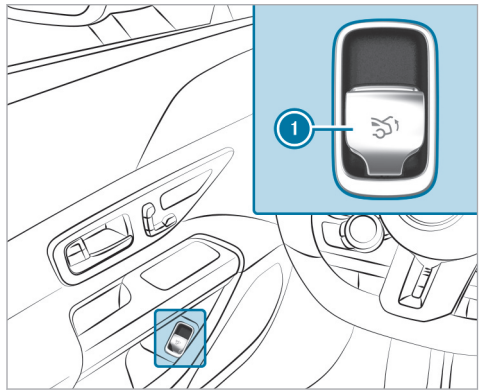
NOTE Damage to the trunk lid by obstacles above the vehicle

The trunk lid swings upwards when it is opened.

- Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

- Pull the trunk lid handle.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 76).

Vehicles with trunk lid convenience closing



- Pull remote operating switch 1 until the trunk lid opens.

or

- Press and hold the button on the Smart-Key.

- If the trunk lid is stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards. Release it as soon as it begins to open.
- With the trunk lid opening height restriction activated, manually pull the stopped trunk lid upwards.

If an obstacle obstructs the trunk lid during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the trunk lid. The automatic blockage detection function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

Closing the trunk lid

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

OwnersManuals2.com

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Notes on closing the trunk lid: your vehicle is equipped with automatic SmartKey recognition. If a SmartKey belonging to the vehicle is detected in the vehicle, the trunk lid will not be locked and will pop open again.

Note that the trunk lid will not be locked if the following situation occurs:

- You have locked the vehicle and close the trunk lid while a SmartKey belonging to the vehicle is inside the vehicle.

  and

- A second SmartKey belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.

Automatic SmartKey recognition is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- Before locking, ensure that at least one SmartKey belonging to the vehicle is outside the vehicle.
- **To close the trunk lid:** pull the trunk lid downwards using the handle recess and push it closed.

Vehicles with trunk lid convenience closing

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the trunk lid

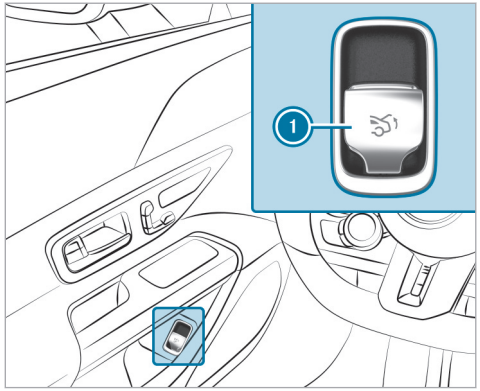
Parts of the body could become trapped. There may be people in the closing area.

- Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area.
- Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:
  - Press the button on the SmartKey.
  - Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
  - Press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid.
  - Pull the trunk lid handle.

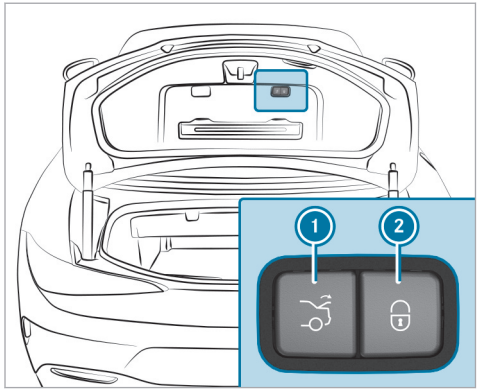
Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking movement below the rear bumper.

- Pull the trunk lid handle. Release it as soon as it begins to close.
- If the trunk lid is stopped in an intermediate position, push it downwards.
  The trunk lid will continue to close.

OwnersManuals2.com



▶ Push remote operating switch (1) until the trunk lid is fully closed.



▶ Press closing button (1) on the trunk lid.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

▶ Press locking button (2) on the trunk lid.
If a SmartKey is detected outside the vehicle, the trunk lid will close and the vehicle will be locked.

▶ With the trunk lid completely open, press and hold the button on the SmartKey. The SmartKey must be in the vicinity of the vehicle.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS

▶ With the trunk lid completely open, make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 76).

Trunk lid automatic reversing function

The trunk lid is equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle obstructs the trunk lid during the automatic closing process, it will automatically open again. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing function will not react:

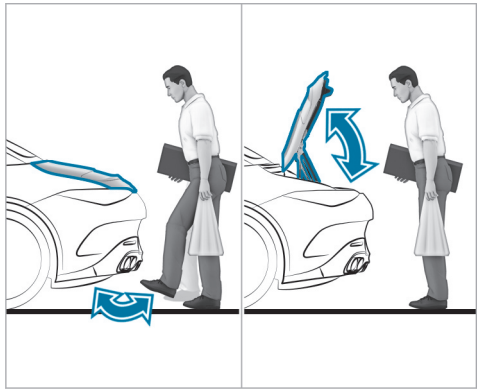
- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- towards the end of the closing procedure

OwnersManuals2.com

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

- ▶ Ensure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, use one of the following options:
  - Press the button on the SmartKey.
  - Press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
  - Press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid.
  - Pull the trunk lid handle.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function



With HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you can open, close or stop the trunk lid by performing a kicking movement with your foot under the rear bumper.

The kicking movement triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 72) and closing (→ page 73) the trunk lid.

ⓘ A warning tone sounds while the trunk lid is opening or closing.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.

- ▶ Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle caused by unintentionally opening the trunk lid or a door

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

- ▶ Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

or

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) (power

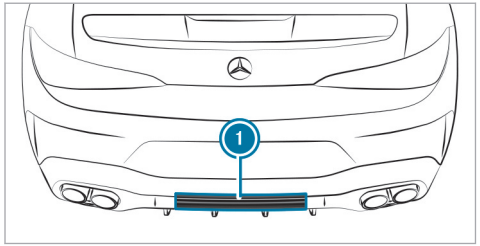
OwnersManuals2.com

washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

When making the kicking movement, make sure that your footing is secure. You could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Observe the following notes:

- The SmartKey is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the vehicle when performing the kicking movement.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement.
- Do not carry out the kicking movement too slowly.
- The kicking movement must be towards the vehicle and back again.



1 Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking movements are not successful, wait ten seconds.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following cases:

- The sensors are dirty, e.g. due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking movement is made using a prosthetic leg.

The trunk lid could be opened or closed unintentionally in the following situations:

- A person's arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. the hose of a fuel dispenser, a charging cable or luggage
- Clamping straps, tarpaulins or other coverings are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the loading sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- The protective mat is not secured correctly.

Deactivate the function of the SmartKey (→ page 66) or do not carry the SmartKey about your person in such situations.

OwnersManuals2.com

Switching separate trunk locking on and off

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Closing functioning

Switching separate trunk locking on

- ▶ Select Block Trunk Access.
- ▶ Create a PIN.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm the PIN.
- ▶ Enter the PIN again and confirm it.
  The trunk will remain locked if you unlock the vehicle centrally.

ⓘ If an accident has been detected, the trunk will unlock even if separate locking is switched on.

ⓘ You can open the trunk with the emergency key even while trunk lock is active. Separate trunk locking will remain active.

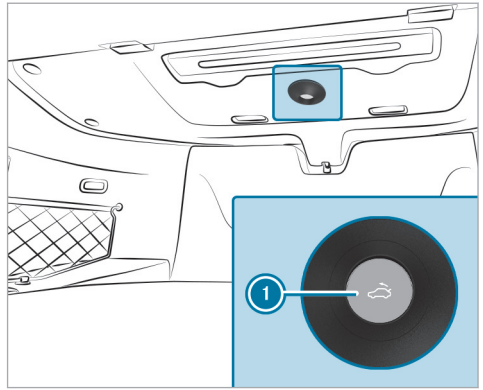
Switching separate trunk locking off

- ▶ Select Block Trunk Access.
- ▶ Enter the PIN.
  If the PIN is correct, separate trunk locking will be switched off and the PIN deleted.

Unlocking and opening the trunk from inside with the emergency release

Requirements:

- The 12 V vehicle battery is connected and charged.



- ▶ Press emergency release button 1 briefly.

OwnersManuals2.com

Activating/deactivating the trunk lid opening height restriction

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Other functions

- Activate or deactivate the Opening Height Limiter.

This function prevents the trunk lid from hitting a low garage ceiling, for example.

Soft top

Opening or closing the soft top using the button

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when opening or closing the soft top

Parts of the body could become trapped.

- Ensure that there are no body parts in the immediate vicinity of moving parts during opening and closing.
- Stop the operation immediately if somebody becomes trapped. The opening/closing process will be stopped.

! NOTE Possible damage to the soft top during opening or closing

The soft top may be damaged while being opened or closed.

- Ensure that sufficient clearance is available above the soft top.
- Load the trunk only below the level of the trunk partition so that this is not pushed upwards.
- Make sure that the trunk lid is closed.
- If the fabric is dirty, wet or frozen, do not open the soft top.
- When the vehicle is being transported (e.g. on a motorail), do not open or close the soft top.
- Make sure that no child seats are installed on the rear bench seat and that no other objects (e.g. behind the rear seats) interfere with the movement of the soft top above the window sill.

! NOTE Damage to the soft top due to heavy objects

Heavy, pointed or sharp-edged objects placed on the soft top may damage it.

- Do not place any heavy objects on the soft top.
- Do not sit on the soft top.

Requirements:

- The trunk lid is closed.
- The vehicle is switched on.

ⓘ You can also open or close the soft top via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 80).

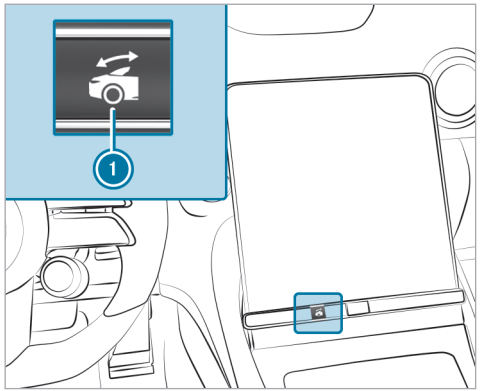
For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends opening or closing the soft top when the vehicle is stationary.

To open or close the soft top while you are driving, do not exceed a maximum speed of 30 mph (50 km/h). To avoid interrupting the closing proc-

OwnersManuals2.com

ess while you are slightly exceeding this speed, do not drive at a speed greater than 37 mph (60 km/h).

- Keep the brake pedal depressed when the vehicle is stationary.



- **To open or close:** press button 1.
- Press and hold button 1 again within five seconds until the soft top is fully open or closed.
- **To interrupt opening or closing:** release button 1.
- **To continue opening or closing:** press button 1.
- Press and hold button 1 again within five seconds.
  The process is continued in reverse.

Opening or closing the soft top via the MBUX multimedia system

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when opening or closing the soft top

Parts of the body could become trapped.

- Ensure that there are no body parts in the immediate vicinity of moving parts during opening and closing.
- Stop the operation immediately if somebody becomes trapped. The opening/closing process will be stopped.

NOTE Possible damage to the soft top during opening or closing

The soft top may be damaged while being opened or closed.

- Ensure that sufficient clearance is available above the soft top.
- Load the trunk only below the level of the trunk partition so that this is not pushed upwards.
- Make sure that the trunk lid is closed.
- If the fabric is dirty, wet or frozen, do not open the soft top.
- When the vehicle is being transported (e.g. on a motorail), do not open or close the soft top.
- Make sure that no child seats are installed on the rear bench seat and that no other objects (e.g. behind the rear seats) interfere with the movement of the soft top above the window sill.

OwnersManuals2.com

NOTE Damage to the soft top due to heavy objects

Heavy, pointed or sharp-edged objects placed on the soft top may damage it.

- Do not place any heavy objects on the soft top.
- Do not sit on the soft top.

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Open/Close » Soft Top Operation

- Alternatively, press the button on the control panel below the central display. A selection bar with a button will appear.

Opening or closing the soft top

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends opening or closing the soft top when the vehicle is stationary.

To open or close the soft top while you are driving, do not exceed a maximum speed of 30 mph (50 km/h). To avoid interrupting the closing process while you are slightly exceeding this speed, do not drive at a speed greater than 37 mph (60 km/h).

- Make sure that the trunk partition is closed.
- **To open the soft top:** press the button, slide it to the right and hold it down until the process is completed. While the soft top is moving, the blue LED on the control panel will flash.
- **To close the soft top:** press the button, slide it to the left and hold it down until the process is completed. While the soft top is moving, the blue LED on the control panel will flash.

ⓘ If the MBUX multimedia system is equipped with a large central display (11.9"), you can automatically set the display to the inclined position when the soft top is open .

ⓘ You can also open or close the soft top via the button (→ page 79).

Opening or closing the trunk partition

Requirements:

- To open the trunk partition: the soft top must be closed.

ⓘ The trunk partition will automatically close when the soft top is opened.

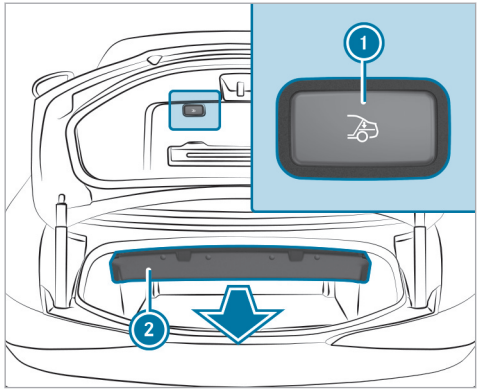
The trunk partition covers luggage or loads in the trunk.

NOTE Damage to the soft top or loads due to long objects

The soft top or the load may be damaged when the soft top is open.

- Do not place objects that are too long in or behind the side parcel nets when the trunk partition is open.
- Make sure that the load does not push the trunk partition upwards.

OwnersManuals2.com



▶ Press button 1.
Trunk partition 2 will open or close automatically.

ⓘ In the event of a system failure, close automatic trunk partition 2 manually.

Problems with the soft top

The soft top will not open or close.

Possible causes:

- The vehicle is not switched on.

▶ Make sure that the vehicle is switched on.

- The brake pedal was not depressed with the vehicle stationary.

▶ Depress the brake pedal.

- The trunk partition is not closed.

▶ Remove overhanging luggage and close the trunk partition.

- The trunk lid is open.

▶ Close the trunk lid (→ page 73).

- The soft top has been opened and closed several times in a row. The soft top drive has been switched off automatically and will be available again after approximately ten minutes.

▶ Repeat the opening or closing procedure after approximately ten minutes.

- You are driving at a speed greater than 37 mph (60 km/h).

▶ Reduce your speed to below 37 mph (60 km/h).

- The soft top mechanical components or control system are defective.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Installing and removing the folding wind screen

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when using the wind screen in poor visibility conditions

The wind screen impairs your rear view.

▶ If visibility is impaired, fold the wind screen in or do not use it.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to an incorrectly installed wind screen

The wind screen may become loose while you are driving and endanger other road users.

▶ Install the wind screen as described.

OwnersManuals2.com

- Do not place any objects on the installed wind screen.

NOTE The wind screen can be damaged if installed when the soft top is closed

The vehicle interior or the wind screen can be damaged if installed when the soft top closed.

- To install, open the soft top.

NOTE Damage to the wind screen due to objects placed on it

Objects placed on top of the installed wind screen may damage it.

- Do not place any objects on the installed wind screen.

NOTE Damage to the wind screen due to collision with seat backrests

The wind screen may collide with the front seat backrests when installed.

- Adjust the backrest positions of the front seats.

NOTE Damage to the wind screen due to objects placed on it

The wind screen is stored in a bag in the trunk. Objects placed on top of the bag may damage the wind screen.

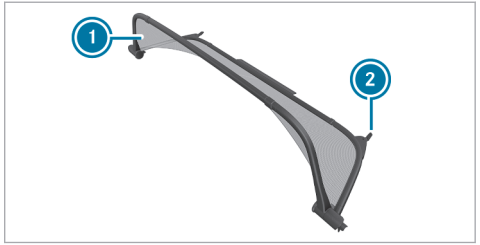
- Do not place any objects on the bag.

The folding wind screen is installed above the rear seats to protect against wind when you are driving with the soft top open. Only the front seats can be occupied when the folding wind screen is installed.

The bag containing the folding wind screen is stored in the trunk.

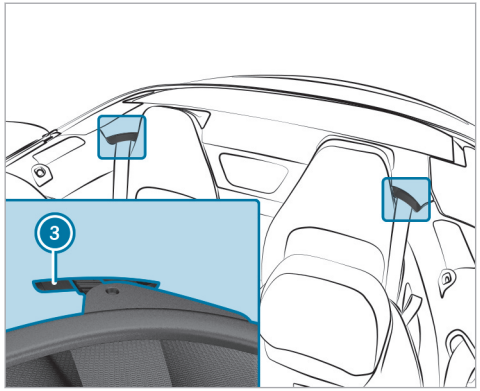
You should preferably perform operations involving the folding wind screen on the side of the vehicle facing away from traffic.

- Open all side windows and the soft top.
- To remove the bag, open the trunk lid.
- Remove the folding wind screen from the bag.

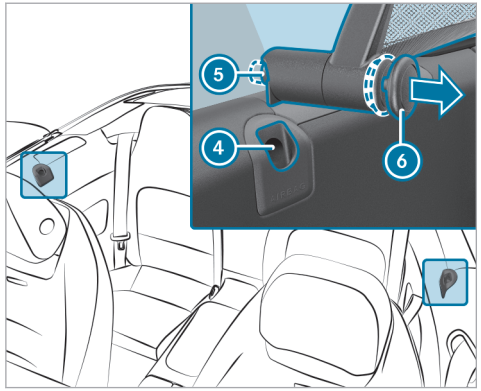


- Fold out folding wind screen (1) as shown.
- Fold out both holders (2) on the left and right.

OwnersManuals2.com



▶ Align holders (2) of folding wind screen (1) with both rear fixtures (3) on the vehicle.



Perform the following steps in sequence on both sides of the vehicle:

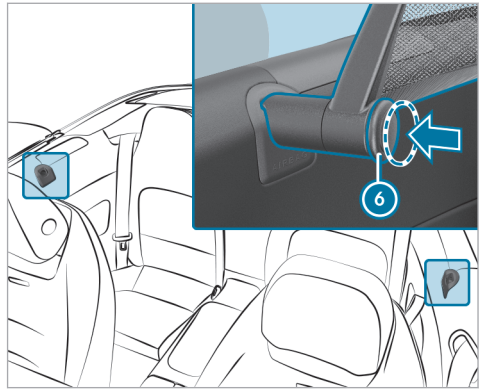
! NOTE Damage to the side trim

If the following step is not performed, the side trim may be damaged.

▶ Before inserting the folding wind screen into the side fixture, pull the handle in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Pull handle (6) in the direction of the arrow until red marking (5) is no longer visible.

▶ Align folding wind screen (1) with side fixture (4) on the vehicle from above and insert.



OwnersManuals2.com

▶ Push handle (6) on folding wind screen (1) back as far as it will go.
Make sure that red marking (5) of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible.
Folding wind screen (1) is locked.

Follow the instructions in reverse order to remove the folding wind screen.

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

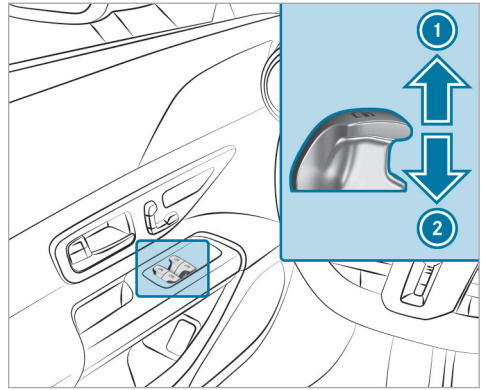
▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

Requirements:
- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.



(1) Closes
(2) Opens

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

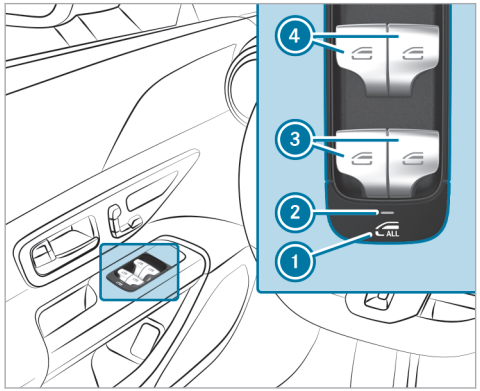
▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button again.

OwnersManuals2.com

When the vehicle is switched off, you can continue to operate the side windows.

This function is available for around four minutes or until a door is opened.

Opening or closing all side windows simultaneously



- Press button 1.
  Indicator lamp 2 lights up.
- Pull or push one of rear side window buttons 3.
  All side windows will be opened or closed simultaneously.

ⓘ The front side windows can still be opened or closed individually with buttons 4.

- Press button 1 again.
  Indicator lamp 2 will go out.
  All side windows can be opened or closed individually again.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- During resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

OwnersManuals2.com

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when opening or closing the soft top

Parts of the body could become trapped.

- Ensure that there are no body parts in the immediate vicinity of moving parts during opening and closing.
- Stop the operation immediately if somebody becomes trapped. The opening/closing process will be stopped.

Requirements

- The SmartKey is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

- Press and hold the button on the SmartKey.

  The following functions will be performed:
  - The vehicle will be unlocked.
  - The side windows will be opened if the trunk partition is open.
  - The soft top will be opened if the trunk partition is closed.
  - The seat ventilation of the driver's seat will be switched on.
- **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.
- **To continue convenience opening:** press and hold the button again.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

WARNING Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when opening or closing the soft top

Parts of the body could become trapped.

- Ensure that there are no body parts in the immediate vicinity of moving parts during opening and closing.
- Stop the operation immediately if somebody becomes trapped. The opening/closing process will be stopped.

OwnersManuals2.com

Requirements:
- The SmartKey is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

▶ Press and hold the [button] button on the SmartKey.

The following functions will be performed:
- The vehicle will be locked.
- The side windows will be closed.
- The soft top will be closed.

  The side windows will be closed when the soft top is closed.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the [button] button.

▶ **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the [button] button again.

ⓘ Convenience closing also functions with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 69).

Resolving problems with the side windows

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

One of the side windows cannot be closed and the cause is not obvious.

▶ Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.

▶ Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (readjustment).
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing feature.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (readjustment).
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing feature.

The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.

Possible causes:
- The battery in the SmartKey is weak or discharged.

OwnersManuals2.com

- Check the battery using the indicator lamp (⟶ page 64).
- Replace the SmartKey battery, if necessary (⟶ page 66).

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

The immobilizer is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the vehicle if a valid SmartKey has been left inside the vehicle.

ⓘ In the event the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

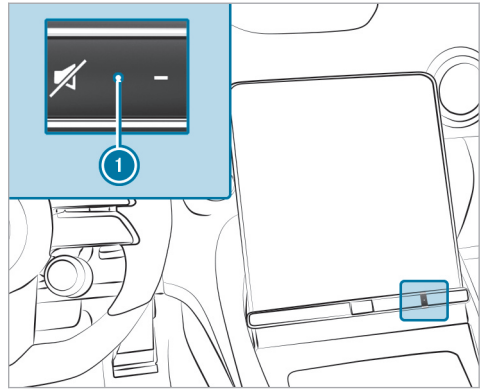
Function of the ATA system

If the ATA system is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- when a door is opened
- when the trunk lid is opened
- when the tow-away alarm is triggered (⟶ page 90)

The ATA system is armed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- after the vehicle is locked with the SmartKey
- after the vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO



Indicator lamp 1 flashes when the ATA system is armed.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- after the vehicle is unlocked with the SmartKey
- after the vehicle is unlocked using KEYLESS-GO

OwnersManuals2.com

- after the start/stop button is pressed with the SmartKey in the stowage compartment (→ page 142)

ⓘ When the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is active and the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a message is automatically sent to the customer center (→ page 295).

ⓘ In the case of severe battery discharging, the anti-theft alarm system is automatically deactivated to facilitate the next engine start.

Deactivating the ATA

▶ Press the [🔓], [🚗] or [🔊] button on the SmartKey.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button with the SmartKey in the stowage compartment (→ page 142)

Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO

▶ With the SmartKey outside the vehicle, touch the inner surface of the door handle.

Function of the tow-away alarm

ⓘ This function may not be available in all countries.

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while the tow-away alarm is armed.

The tow-away alarm is automatically armed after approximately 60 seconds:

- after the vehicle is locked with the SmartKey
- after the vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO

The tow-away alarm is armed only when the following components are closed:

- doors
- trunk lid

The tow-away alarm is automatically deactivated:

- after the [🔓] or [🔊] button on the SmartKey is pressed
- after the start/stop button is pressed with the SmartKey in the stowage compartment (→ page 142)
- after the vehicle is unlocked using KEYLESS-GO
- when HANDS-FREE ACCESS is in use

Information on collision detection when a vehicle is parked (→ page 172).

Arming/deactivating tow-away alarm

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Opening/closing ▸▸ Vehicle Protection

▶ Arm or deactivate Tow-away Protection.

Tow-away alarm is armed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

OwnersManuals2.com

Arming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Opening/closing ▸▸ Vehicle Protection

▶ Arm or deactivate Interior Motion Sensor.

Interior protection is armed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

OwnersManuals2.com

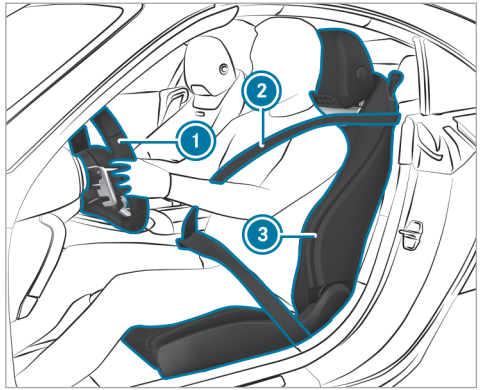
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting steering wheel (1), seat belt (2) and driver's seat (3):

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's airbag as possible, taking the following points into consideration:
- You are sitting in an upright position
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- You can move your legs freely
- You can see all the displays on the driver's display clearly.
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- Observe the notes on correctly fastening the seatbelt (→ page 39).

Vehicles with an AMG performance seat: if the front passenger seat is unoccupied, this can lead to noise caused by the seat belt tongue knocking against the seat. You can prevent this by sliding the seat belt tongue upwards with the belt clip. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the belt clip is pushed down. Only then will the seat belt fit tight to the body.

OwnersManuals2.com

Notes on height restrictions on the rear seats



WARNING Risk of injury if height limit on the second row of seats is not observed

If a person exceeds the permissible height for the seats in the second row of seats, they may be injured through contact with the roof or parts of the vehicle interior.

For that reason, a person of corresponding height must not use the seats on the second row.

- Use a suitable vehicle seat.

The use of the second row of seats is permitted only for persons up to a height of 59.1 in (1.50 m).

For children in suitable child restraint systems, the maximum permissible height is 53.1 in (1.35 m). Further information on suitable child restraint systems (→ page 53).

Notes on grab handles

WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Seats

Adjusting the front seat electrically

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seat

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat.

OwnersManuals2.com

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

▶ Always drive with the head restraints installed.

▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seatbelt and become injured.

▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.

▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects under the co-driver seat

Objects trapped under the co-driver seat can interfere with the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff or damage the system.

OwnersManuals2.com

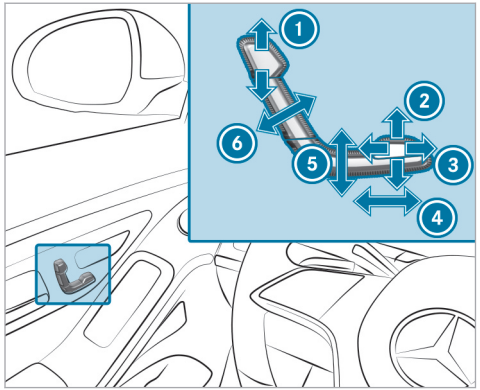
- Do not store any objects under the co-driver seat.
- When the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure that no objects are trapped under the co-driver seat.

NOTE Damage to the seats when adjusting

The seats may be damaged by objects when adjusting the seats.

- When adjusting the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

The switches for adjusting the seats do not move. You will therefore receive no direct feedback on the switch while pressing the switch. Feedback is provided only by the movement of the seat.



1. Head restraint height
2. Seat cushion inclination
3. Seat cushion length (equipment-dependent)
4. Seat fore-and-aft position
5. Seat height
6. Seat backrest inclination

- Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 107).

The head restraint height will be adjusted automatically when you adjust the seat height or the seat fore-and-aft position.

Adjusting the front passenger seat electrically from the driver's seat

NOTE Damaging objects in the parcel net of the front passenger footwell when moving the front passenger seat forward

Objects in the parcel net of the front passenger footwell can become damaged when the front passenger seat is moved forward.

- Do not slide the front passenger seat as far forward as it will go.

NOTE Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

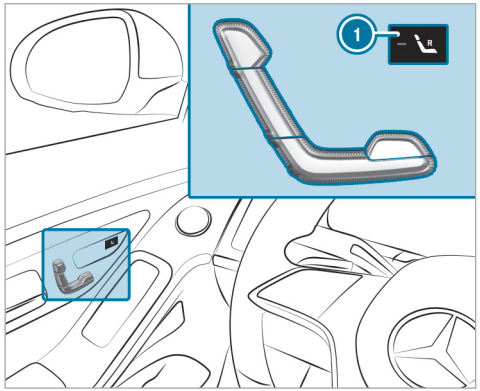
The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

OwnersManuals2.com

▶ When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

Requirements

- For selecting the front passenger seat: the power supply is switched on



You can call up the following functions for the front passenger seat:

- Seat adjustment
- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation
- Memory function

▶ **To select the front passenger seat:** press button 1.
When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.

▶ Adjust the front passenger seat using the buttons on the driver's side door operating unit.

Head restraints

Adjusting the head restraints on the front seats

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

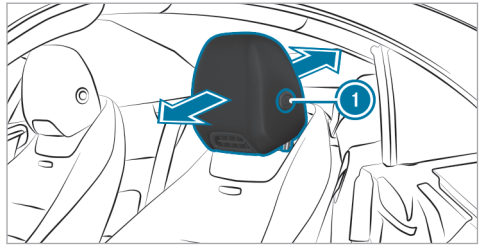
OwnersManuals2.com

WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.
- **To move backwards:** press release knob (1) and push the head restraint backwards.
- Ensure that the head restraint is engaged correctly.

Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat

Adjusting the air cushions

- In the corresponding menu, adjust the air cushions for Lumbar or Side Bolsters.

Adjusting the side bolsters

- In the corresponding menu, adjust the air cushions for Lumbar or Side Bolsters.

Setting the seat heating balance

- Select Heating Settings.
- Select Seat Heating Balance.
- Adjust the heat distribution for the desired seat.

OwnersManuals2.com

Setting automatic seat adjustment

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, stop the adjustment process immediately:

- a) Tap the warning message on the central display.

or

- b) Press a memory position button or a seat adjustment switch on the driver's door.
  The adjustment process will be stopped.

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat ▸▸ Automatic Seat Positioning

Manually adjusting driver's seat and steering wheel position to body size

The vehicle calculates a suitable driver's seat and steering wheel position on the basis of the driver's body size and sets this directly.

- **To set the unit of measurement:** select cm or ft/in.
- Set the size using the scale.
- Select Start Positioning.
  The driver's seat and steering wheel position is adjusted to the body size that has been set.

ⓘ You can also configure these settings via the Mercedes me user account for your user profile. By synchronizing the profiles in the vehicle and the Mercedes me connect profiles, you can carry over these settings for your vehicle. Further information about synchronizing user profiles .

ⓘ If the driver's seat and steering wheel position calculated by the vehicle is not practical or comfortable, it can be manually adapted at any time via the control buttons.
The outside mirrors are not set via this function. Instead, they have to be set manually via the operating switches.

Overview of massage programs

- Relaxing Massage: Relaxing back massage with increasing wave motions and then soothing movements
- Activating Massage: Activating massage with upward-moving massage waves
- Classic Massage: Relaxing back massage

Selecting the massage program for the front seats

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Massage

- Select a massage program (→ page 98).
- Start the program for the desired seat ▶.
- **To set the massage intensity:** switch Intensive on or off.

OwnersManuals2.com

ⓘ The availability of this function is dependent on the vehicle's equipment.

Resetting seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat

- Select Reset.
- Select ⟲ for the desired seat.

Folding the front seat backrest forwards/back

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury when the seat backrest is not engaged

If the seat backrest is not engaged, it may fold forwards and the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt.

The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.

- Before each journey, make sure that the seat backrest is fully engaged as described.

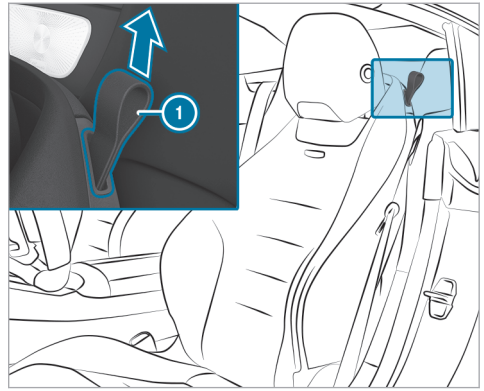
! NOTE Damage to the seat backrests when folding back

The seat backrests may be damaged by objects when you fold them back.

- Make sure that there are no objects behind the seats when folding the seat backrests back.

Folding forwards

If you fold the seat backrest forwards, the seat will move forwards. This allows passengers to get into and out of the rear passenger compartment comfortably.



- Pull on loop ① and fold the seat backrest forward as far as it will go.
  The seat will automatically move to the foremost position.

Folding back

- Ensure that there are no objects behind the seat backrest. Otherwise, the seat backrest may not be able to engage.

OwnersManuals2.com

- Swing back the seat backrest.
- Ensure that the seat backrest is engaged.
  If the seat backrest is not engaged, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster. A warning tone will also sound.

  The seat will automatically move to the stored position.

Switching the seat heating on/off

WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

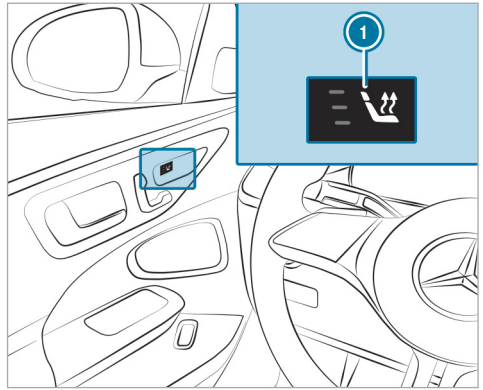
NOTE Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heating is switched on

When the seat heating is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats, e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heating is switched on.

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



- Press button (1) repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
  Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating switches off.

OwnersManuals2.com

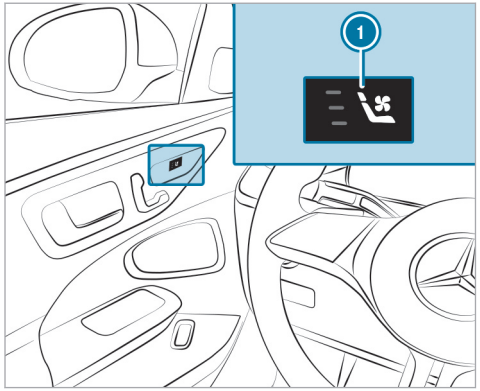
ⓘ If you switch the power supply off and on again within 20 minutes, the previous setting of the seat heating for the driver's seat will remain active.

ⓘ You can set the heat distribution of the heated sections among the seat cushions and seat backrests of the front seats in the multimedia system (⟶ page 97).

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired blower setting has been reached. Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

ⓘ If you switch the power supply off and on again within 20 minutes, the previous seat ventilation setting for the driver's seat will remain active.

Switching AIRSCARF on/off

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns caused by the heating output from AIRSCARF being too high

When AIRSCARF is switched on, very hot air can flow from the outlet opening in the head restraints.

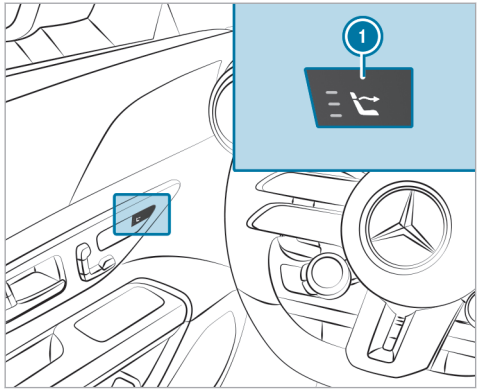
▶ Turn the heating output down in good time.

▶ Maintain a suitable distance from the outlet opening.

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.

OwnersManuals2.com



AIRSCARF uses heated air to warm the head and neck area of vehicle occupants. The warm air flows out of the vents in the head restraints.

▶ Press button (1) repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all the indicator lamps are off, AIRSCARF is switched off.

ⓘ When switching on, the blower will start up only after a preheating phase lasting a few seconds.
After switching off, the blower will continue to run for a few seconds to cool down the heating elements.

ⓘ If the vehicle battery voltage is too low, AIRSCARF may switch off.

▶ Adjust the AIRSCARF vent (→ page 140).

Make sure that no objects are covering the air inlet grille on the back of the head restraints.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

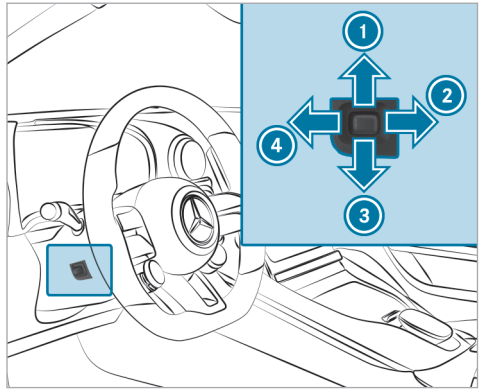
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

OwnersManuals2.com

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the power supply is disconnected.



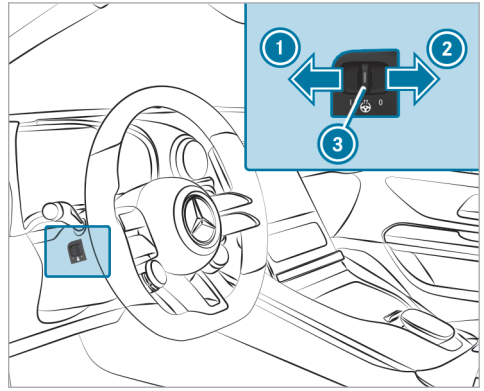
1 To move up
2 To move back
3 To move down
4 To move forward

- Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 107).

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.



- Push the switch into position 1 or 2. If indicator lamp 3 lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.

OwnersManuals2.com

When you switch the vehicle off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.

Linking the steering wheel heater to the seat heating

Requirements:
- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.

Multimedia system:

Comfort ▸▸ Seat ▸▸ Heating Settings

▶ Tap on Additional Steering Wheel Heating. The steering wheel heater will be linked to the seat heating.

When the function has been activated, the steering wheel heater will automatically be activated and deactivated when you switch the seat heating on and off.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

▶ Ensure that no one has a body part in the sweep of the steering wheel or driver's seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel:

▶ Move the adjustment lever of the steering wheel.
The adjustment process will be stopped.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

▶ Press the seat adjustment switch.
The adjustment process will be stopped.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

Vehicles with memory function: you can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature-

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry- and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

OwnersManuals2.com

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

In order to use the easy entry and exit feature, the automatic seat adjustment function must have been switched on (⟶ page 98).

When the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel and driver's seat will move as follows:

- The steering wheel will move upwards.
- The driver's seat will move forward or backward to a seat position suitable for getting out of the vehicle.

This will occur in the following situations:

- You switch off the vehicle when the driver's door is open.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched off.

ⓘ The steering wheel will then move upwards only if it is not already as high as it will go. The driver's seat will then move backwards only if it is not already at the rear of the seat adjustment range.

The steering wheel and the driver's seat will move back to the last driving position in the following cases:

- You switch the power supply or the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed.
- You close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

The last drive position will be saved when:

- If you switch off the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you call up the seat settings via the memory function.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you save the seat settings via the memory function.

Vehicles with memory function: press one of the memory function position switches to stop the adjustment process.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Requirements:

- The automatic seat adjustment has been activated (⟶ page 98).

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Easy Entry And Exit Feature

- ▶ Select Steering Wheel & Seat, Steering Wheel Only or Off.

ⓘ If you are using an individual user profile, this information is used for the easy entry and exit feature. This will cause the driver's seat and steering wheel to move into the correct position automatically .

OwnersManuals2.com

Memory function

Function of the memory function

WARNING Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the area of movement of the seat or the steering wheel.
- If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

WARNING Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.
Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

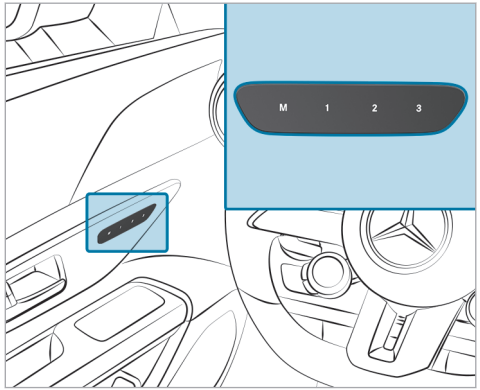
You can save the following settings for the front seat:

- Seat, backrest, head restraint position and contour of the seat backrest in the lumbar region
- Seat heating: distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushion and seat backrest
- Driver's side: steering wheel position and position of the outside mirrors on the driver's and front passenger sides
- Head-up display

OwnersManuals2.com

Operating the memory function

Storing



- Set the seat, the steering wheel, the head-up display and the outside mirrors to the desired positions.
- Press the M button and then release it.
- Press one of preset position buttons 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.
An acoustic signal will sound. The settings will now be stored.
- **To call up:** press preset position button 1, 2 or 3.
The seat will be moved to the stored position. After the button is released, the front seat, outside mirrors, head-up display and steering column will continue to move into the stored positions automatically.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid.
- Never drive with the trunk lid open.

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup

OwnersManuals2.com

holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger air bag actuation: objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag actuation or damage the system. Observe the notes on the function of the automatic front passenger air bag actuation (→ page 47).

⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ▶ Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

! **NOTE** Damage to the stowage compartment under the ashtray due to intense heat

The stowage compartment under the ashtray is not heat resistant and could be damaged if you rest a lit cigarette on it.

- ▶ Make sure that the ashtray is fully engaged.

⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from hot cigarette lighter

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials may ignite if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

- ▶ Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.

OwnersManuals2.com

- Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

The driving characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- Never exceed the gross vehicle weight rating or the gross axle weight rating for the vehicle (including occupants).

  The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the vehicle's B-pillar (→ page 362).
- Position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the trunk as possible.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always attach the partitioning net when transporting objects in the cargo compartment.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load with sufficiently tear-resistant and wear-resistant lashing material. Pad sharp edges for protection.

Notes on driving with a roof load

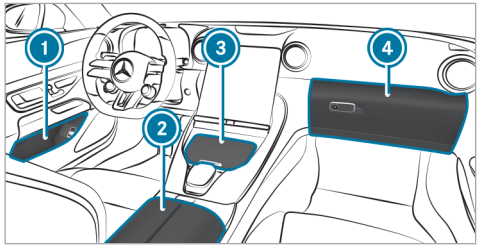
- Evenly distribute the roof load, and place heavy objects at the bottom.
- Drive attentively, and avoid jerky starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.
- When transporting roof loads and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied, select drive program C with an emphasis on stability (→ page 155).

ⓘ For more information on stowage compartments and stowage areas, please refer to the digital Operator's Manual.

OwnersManuals2.com

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

Overview of the front stowage compartments



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Stowage/telephone compartment in the armrest with multimedia connection unit and stowage space, e.g. for an MP3 player
3. Stowage compartment in the front center console with a USB port (depending on the vehicle's equipment)
4. Glove box

Opening and closing the stowage compartment in the front center console

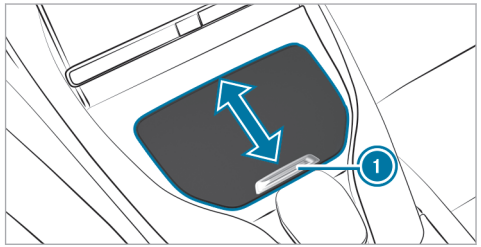
WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- **To open:** slide the cover of the stowage compartment in the front center console all the way forwards in the direction of the arrow using handle (1).
- **To close:** briefly push handle (1) of the open cover of the stowage compartment in the front center console forwards.
  The cover will automatically close the stowage compartment in the front center console.

OwnersManuals2.com

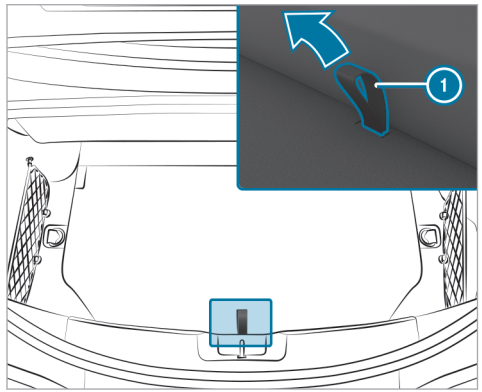
Opening or closing the stowage space under the load compartment floor

WARNING Risk of injury due to an open cargo compartment floor

If you drive with the cargo compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.

Opening



- Pull load compartment floor up using loop (1).

To close

- Fold the cargo compartment floor down.

Adjusting the cargo compartment floor

Adjusting the height

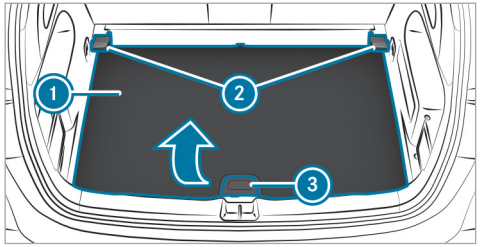
NOTE Damage to the cargo compartment floor due to incorrect installation

If the cargo compartment floor is loaded in the upper position and not placed in the bracket correctly, the cargo compartment floor may be damaged.

- Ensure that the cargo compartment floor is inserted into the bracket correctly.

The cargo compartment can be made larger or smaller depending on requirements. To this end, you can position the cargo compartment floor at two different heights.

OwnersManuals2.com



- ▶ Lift cargo compartment floor (1) (in the bottom position in the example) only slightly using handle (3) and pull it towards you.
- ▶ Push cargo compartment floor (1) into rear fixtures (2) until the cargo compartment floor locks into place.
- ▶ Fold cargo compartment floor (1) down.

Sockets

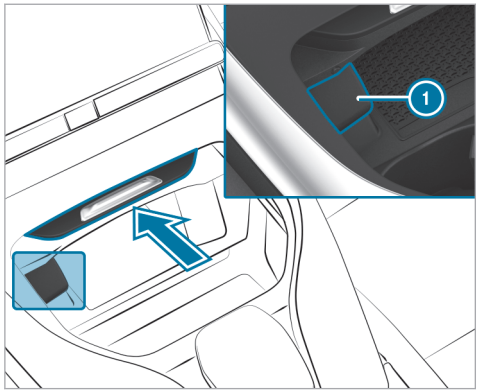
Using the 12 V socket

Requirements

- Only devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are permissible.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has the following 12 V sockets:

- In the stowage compartment in the front center console
- In the trunk



Example: 12 V socket in the stowage compartment in the front center console

- ▶ Fold up socket cap (1).
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna

Notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.

OwnersManuals2.com

- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone storage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone storage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone storage compartment, especially those made of metal.

! NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone storage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone storage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone storage compartment.

! NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

Always observe the notes for persons with electronic medical aids (→ page 30).

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior antenna via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior antenna are only available if the vehicle is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior antenna.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may also depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior antenna, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers which are necessary for wireless charging are an exception.

OwnersManuals2.com

Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front

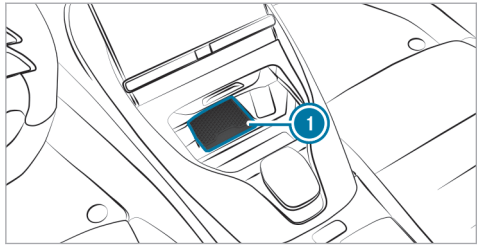
Requirements:

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.

  A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the vehicle has the following options for wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the cockpit:

- In the front stowage compartment
- In the stowage compartment of the cockpit armrest



Example: wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front stowage compartment

▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the center of mat (1) as possible with the display facing upwards.

Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front stowage compartment: when a message is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged. In addition, malfunctions during the mobile phone's charging process are shown in the multimedia system display.

Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the center console below the armrest: the mobile phone is charging when the indicator lamp is lit. In addition, malfunctions during the mobile phone's charging process are shown by the indicator lamp flashing three times.

ⓘ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Installing/removing the floor mats

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

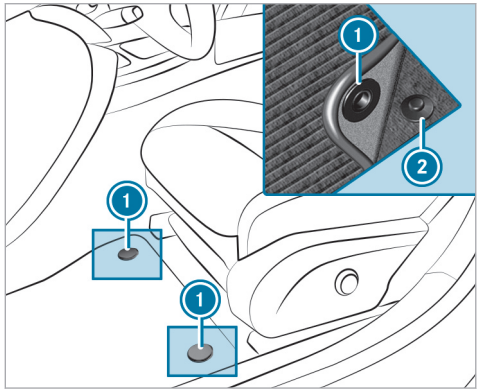
▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.

▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.

▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

OwnersManuals2.com

Installation



- Slide the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- Press studs (1) onto holders (2).
- Adjust the corresponding seat.

Removal

- Slide the corresponding seat backwards and pull the floor mat off holders (2).
- Remove the floor mat.

OwnersManuals2.com

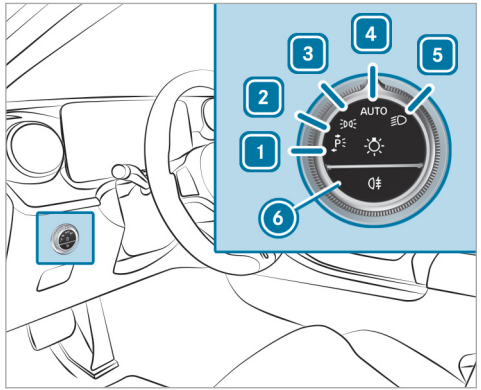
Exterior lighting

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



1 ⇤P≡ Left-hand parking lights
2 P≡⇥ Right-hand parking lights
3 ≡D Parking lamp and license plate lamp
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
5 ≡D Low beam / high beam
6 0≠ Switches the rear fog light on/off

When low beam is activated, the ≡D indicator lamp for the parking lamp will be deactivated and replaced by the ≡D low-beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! NOTE Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Operating the standing lights over a period of hours puts a strain on the battery.

▶ Where possible, switch on the right P≡⇥ or left ⇤P≡ parking light.

If the battery is insufficiently charged, the parking lamp or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next engine start.

OwnersManuals2.com

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will switch off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on locator lighting (→ page 126).

Switching on accident scene lighting

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Switch on the hazard warning lights (→ page 118).
- Turn the light switch from the AUTO position to the position. The low beam will be switched on despite the vehicle being switched off.

The accident scene lighting will be switched off if:

- you switch off the hazard warning lights.
- you turn the light switch back to AUTO.
- the battery is insufficiently charged.

Automatic driving lights function

When the vehicle is switched on, the standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the ambient light.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when the low beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

- In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting.

Switching the rear fog light on/off

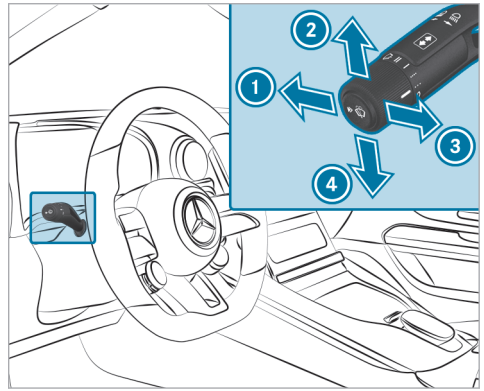
Requirements:

- The light switch is in the or AUTO position.

- Press button .

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



1. High beam
2. Turn signal light, right
3. High-beam flasher
4. Turn signal light, left

- Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

OwnersManuals2.com

Switching on high beam

- Turn the light switch to the [≡D] or [AUTO] position.
- Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow (1).
  When the high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam [≡D] will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam [≡D].

Switching off high beam

- Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow (1) or pull it in the direction of arrow (3).

High-beam flasher

- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow (3).

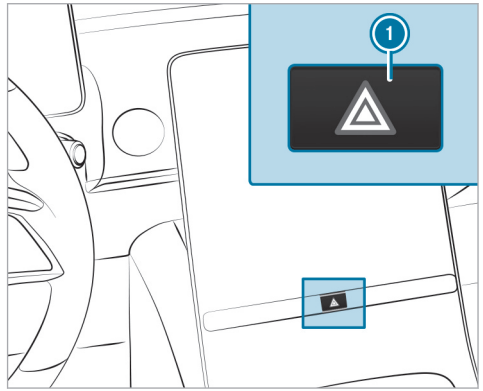
Turn signal indicators

- **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow (2) or (4).
  The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.
- **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow (2) or (4).

Vehicles with Active Lane Change Assist:

- A turn signal indicator activated by the driver may continue to operate for the duration of the lane change.
- If the driver indicated directly beforehand but a lane change was not immediately possible, the turn signal indicator may activate automatically.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



- Press button (1).

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the air bag was deployed.

OwnersManuals2.com

Adaptive functions of the DIGITAL LIGHT

Intelligent Light System function

In this system, the headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation. It also provides extended functions for improved illumination of the road.

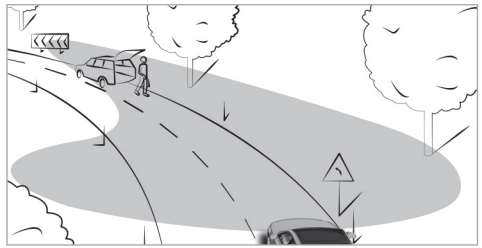
ⓘ The availability of the functions is dependent on the country.

The system comprises the following functions:

- Active headlamps (→ page 119)
- Cornering light (→ page 119)
- Highway mode (→ page 120)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 120)
- Bad weather light (→ page 120)
- City lighting (→ page 120)
- Topographical compensation (→ page 120)

The system is active only when it is dark.

Active headlamps function

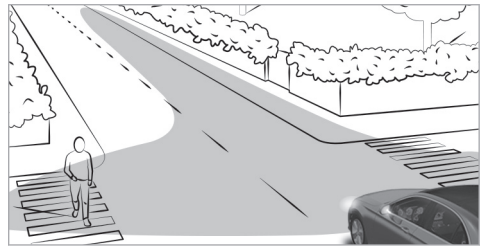


- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated during a journey.

The functions are active when the low beam is switched on.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the course of the lane in which you are driving will also be evaluated and the active headlamps function will adjust the light in advance.

Cornering light function



The cornering light improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight bends, for example. The cornering light will be activated only when low beam is switched on.

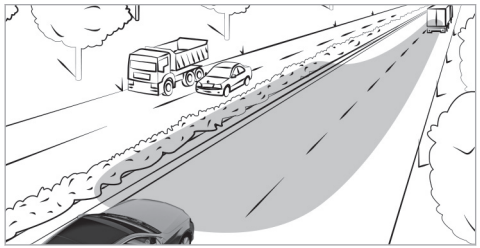
The function will be active in the following cases:

- At speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned
- At speeds between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 43 mph (70 km/h) and when the steering wheel is turned

OwnersManuals2.com

Traffic circle and intersection function (Canada): the cornering light will be activated on both sides based on an evaluation of the vehicle's current navigation position. It will remain active until after the vehicle has left the traffic circle or intersection.

Highway mode function (Canada)
Highway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



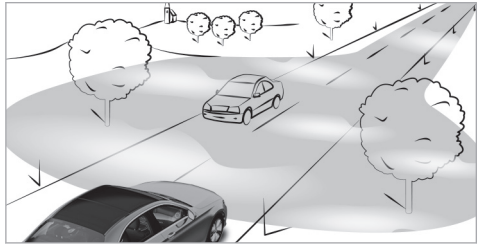
The function will be active if a freeway journey is detected by means of:

- the vehicle's speed
- the multifunction camera
- the navigation system

The function is not active in the following cases:

- at speeds below 50 mph (80 km/h)

Enhanced fog light function (Canada)
The enhanced fog light function reduces self-glare and improves the illumination of the edge of the road.



The function is automatically activated under the following conditions:

- At speeds below 43 mph (70 km/h) and when the rear fog light is switched on.

The function is automatically deactivated under the following conditions:

- When speeds greater than 62 mph (100 km/h) are reached.
- When the rear fog light is switched off.

Function of the bad weather light (Canada)
The bad weather light reduces reflections in rainy conditions by dimming individual areas of the headlamps. The driver and other road users are dazzled less as a result.

The city lighting function (Canada)
City lighting improves the illumination of roadsides in urban areas using a broad distribution of light.

The function is active in the following cases:

- At low speeds
- In illuminated parts of urban areas

Function of the topographical compensation
Based on available map data, the lighting system responds pre-emptively to different road heights. This means that the headlamp range remains virtually constant when you are driving on uphill or downhill gradients.

OwnersManuals2.com

ⓘ Only vehicles with a multimedia system with navigation have this function.

Assistance functions of DIGITAL LIGHT

DIGITAL LIGHT visually expands on the driver assistance systems by projecting the assistant displays in front of the vehicle while it is in motion. DIGITAL LIGHT can therefore help the driver in critical situations.

ⓘ The availability of the functions is dependent on the country.

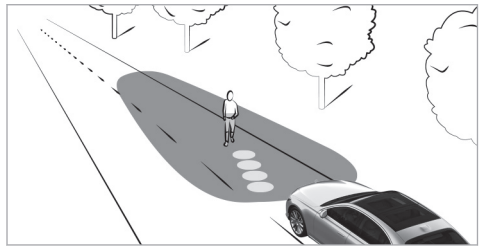
ⓘ The assistance functions of DIGITAL LIGHT are available on demand (→ page 23).

The system will be active in the following cases:

- The light switch is in the AUTO position.
- High beam is switched on.

ⓘ Depending on the country in which you are currently driving, certain functions may be disabled due to different legal requirements, even if they are enabled in the multimedia system. When you cross a border, the vehicle will automatically adapt to the applicable requirements.

Spotlight

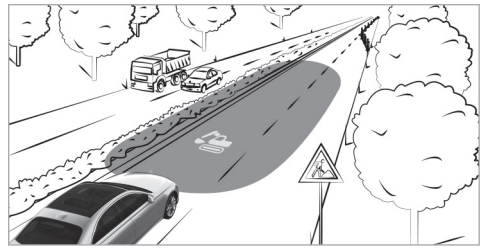


The spotlight function runs in the background and flashes the headlamps in four short bursts at persons detected within the lane markings. You will also be made aware of the position of the person by a projected symbol.

The function will be active in the following circumstances:

- You are driving outside illuminated areas.
- The system detects a lane marking.

Notes



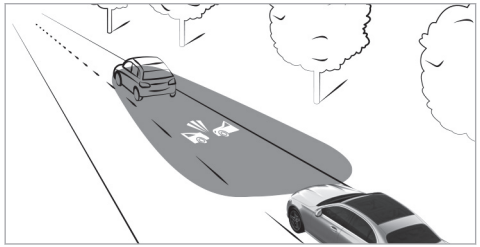
If Traffic Sign Assist detects a roadworks zone, the system will provide support as follows:

- A corresponding symbol will be projected onto the road when you enter a roadworks zone.

Observe the system limitations of Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 204).

OwnersManuals2.com

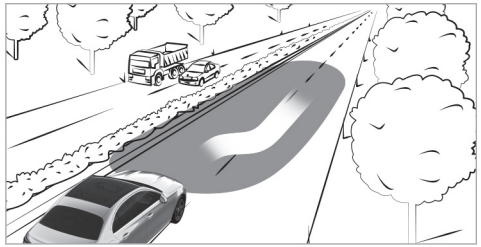
Collision warning



If you fall below the safe distance at speeds of at least 19 mph (30 km/h), a collision warning symbol will be projected onto the road.

Observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist (→ page 199).

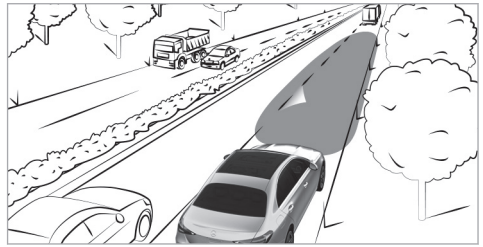
Lane change warning



During assisted lane changes at speeds of at least 19 mph (30 km/h), the course of the lane change will flash.

Observe the system limitations of Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 197).

Lane keeping and blind spot warning



At speeds of at least 19 mph (30 km/h), a triangle that indicates a lane correction and its direction will be projected onto the road in the following cases:

- You leave the lane unintentionally.

  Observe the system limitations of Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 213).
- You switch on the turn signal light while an object or obstacle is in your blind spot.

  Observe the system limitations of Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 210).

OwnersManuals2.com

Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off

Requirements:
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ Light ⏩ DIGITAL LIGHT

▶ Activate or deactivate Dynamic Low Beam.

Activating or deactivating enhanced assistance functions

ⓘ The availability of the functions is dependent on the country.

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 23).

▶ Select Supporting Projections.

▶ Activate or deactivate the desired projections.

▶ Switch Projection for locator lighting/vehicle stop on or off.
If the locator lighting or the exterior switch-off delay time is activated, a high-resolution greeting or farewell scene will be played back for a short period of time when the vehicle is opened or switched off. You can choose between the Digital Rain and AMG Pattern sequences.

ⓘ More information on locator lighting (→ page 126)
More information on the exterior switch-off delay time (→ page 126)

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:
- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

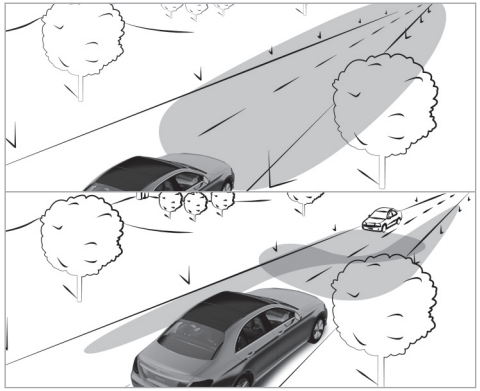
Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:
- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

ⓘ Adaptive Highbeam Assist is available on demand (→ page 23).

OwnersManuals2.com



Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- High beam

At speeds greater than 19 mph (30 km/h):

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will switch on automatically.

The high beam will switch off automatically in the following cases:

- At speeds below 16 mph (25 km/h)
- If other road users are detected
- If street lighting is sufficient

ⓘ The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

Switching on

▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

▶ Switch on the high beam using the combination switch.
If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is activated, the indicator lamp will light up on the driver display.

Switching off

▶ Switch off the high beam using the combination switch.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus function (Canada)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not react to:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

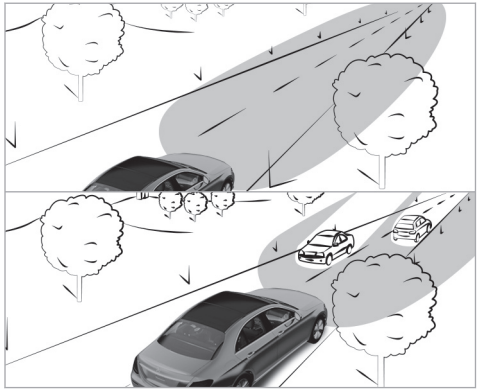
OwnersManuals2.com

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- in poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam

Partial high beam does not include other road users in the high beam area. It does not dazzle them but enables full high-beam illumination for the driver apart from the excluded vehicles. Highly reflective signs are also illuminated with reduced brightness.

At speeds below 16 mph (25 km/h) or when there is sufficient street lighting:

- Partial high beam and high beam will be switched off automatically.

At speeds greater than 19 mph (30 km/h):

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will switch on automatically.

At speeds above 25 mph (40 km/h):

- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will switch on automatically.

ⓘ The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

OwnersManuals2.com

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off (Canada)

Switching on

- Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
- Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
  If Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is activated, the indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display. When partial high beam or high beam is active, the corresponding blue indicator lamp will also light up.

Switching off

- Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Switching the daytime running lights on/off

Multimedia system:

Home ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ DIGITAL LIGHT

- Switch the Daytime Running Lights on or off.

ⓘ In vehicles without DIGITAL LIGHT headlamps, the daytime running lights can be switched on or off in the Driving Lights menu.

ⓘ The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

Home ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ Interior/exterior lighting ▸▸ External Lighting Delay

- Set the switch-off delay time.
  When the vehicle's engine is switched off, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

Activating/deactivating the locator lighting

Multimedia system:

Home ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ Interior/Exterior Lighting

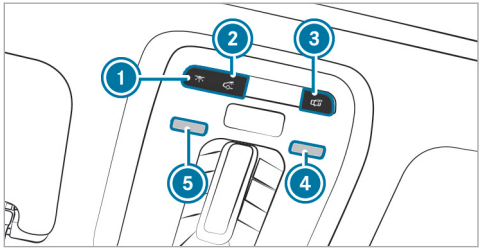
- Activate or deactivate Locator Lighting.

When the function is activated, the exterior lighting will light up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked or the driver's door is opened when the vehicle is parked and not locked. When you start the vehicle, the locator lighting will be deactivated and the automatic driving lights activated.

OwnersManuals2.com

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting



1 Switches the front interior lighting on/off
2 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off
3 Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off

▶ **To switch reading lamps on/off:** hold your hand under the respective reading lamp 4 or 5.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Ambient Lighting

Setting the color

▶ Select Color.
▶ Select Monochrome or Multi-color.
▶ Set the desired color or color scheme.

Adjusting the brightness

▶ Select Brightness.
▶ Adjust the brightness.

ⓘ Depending on the ambient light, the ambient lighting will automatically switch between day and night modes.

Activating the brightness for zones

▶ Select Brightness.
▶ Switch off Link Zones .
The Direct, Indirect and Accents zones can be set separately.

Activating effects

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident despite activated effects of ambient lighting and active ambient lighting

To use the Warning Assistance effects, the respective functions must be activated in the driver assist menu.

▶ Make sure that the functions and assists are switched on.

ⓘ Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 174).

▶ Select Effects.
▶ Activate the desired effect.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, different effects are available.

Operating feedback effects

- Climate: If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the color of the ambient lighting will change briefly.

OwnersManuals2.com

- Interior/Exterior Lighting: When you get into the vehicle, a special color animation will play.

Warning assistance effects:

- Warning When Exiting: If an object is detected in the blind spot while you are getting out of the vehicle, the ambient lighting in the affected door will flash red.

  Further information on the exit warning (→ page 210).

Multi-color Animation

- The chosen color combination will change at predefined intervals.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

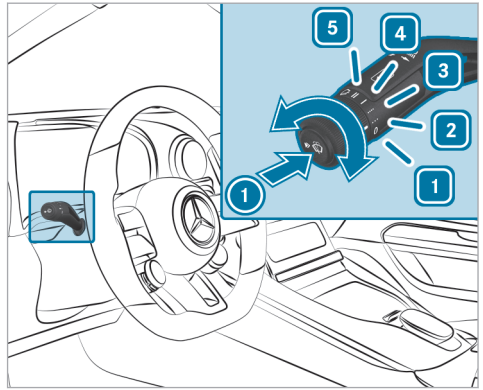
Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ Interior/exterior lighting ▸▸ Interior Lighting Delay

▶ Switch Interior Lighting Delay on or off.
If this function is active, the interior lighting will be switched on for a short time after the end of the journey.

Windshield wiper and windshield washer system

Switching the windshield wipers on/off



1 0 Windshield wipers off
2 ••• Automatic wiping, normal
3 •••• Automatic wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 = Continuous wiping, fast

OwnersManuals2.com

- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.
- **Single wipe/washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow (1).
  - Single wipe
  - Wipes with washer fluid

ⓘ Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 306).

Vehicles with MAGIC VISION CONTROL: in position 2 or 3 , the windshield washing process is automatically triggered if dirt is detected on the windshield unless the Add Washer Fluid message is being displayed.

Intensive cleaning of the windshield

In the case of heavy soiling, you can clean the windshield intensively above outside temperatures of 41 °F (5 °C).

- In a stationary vehicle, turn the combination switch to position 1, 2 or 3.
- Press the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow (1) and hold it for approximately two seconds.
  The wiper arms will move into their replacement positions and washer fluid will be distributed on the windshield.

  After approximately 30 seconds, the wiper arms will move back again and wipe the windshield several times. Deep-cleaning will now have finished.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

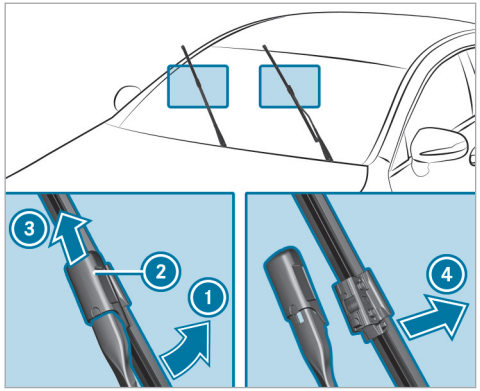
Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 128). The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

Removing the wiper blades

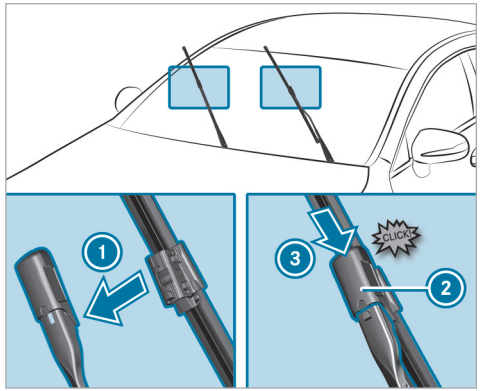
- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.

OwnersManuals2.com



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (1) as far as it will go.
- Slide catch (2) in the direction of arrow (3) until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (4).

Installing the wiper blades

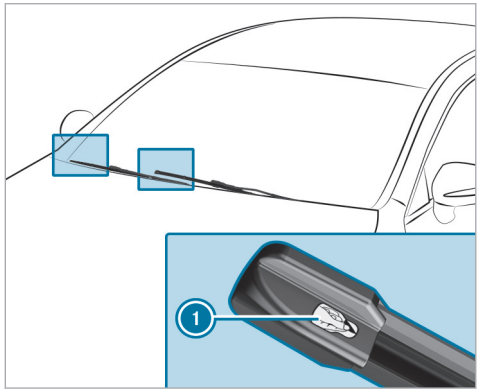


- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (1).
- Slide catch (2) in the direction of arrow (3) until it engages in the locking position.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windshield.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press the [ ] button on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- Switch off the vehicle.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

OwnersManuals2.com

Maintenance display



- Remove protective film (1) from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly installed wiper blades.

When the color of the maintenance displays changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

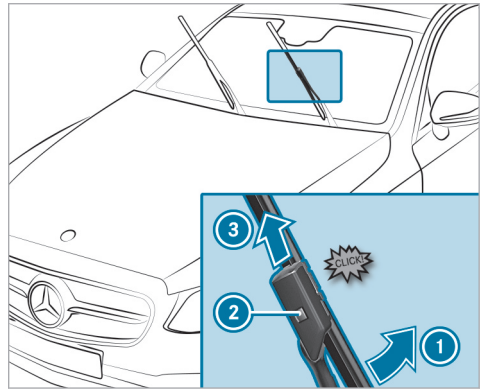
ⓘ The duration until the color changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL)

Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Within around 15 seconds, press the button on the combination switch (→ page 128).
  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

Removing the wiper blades

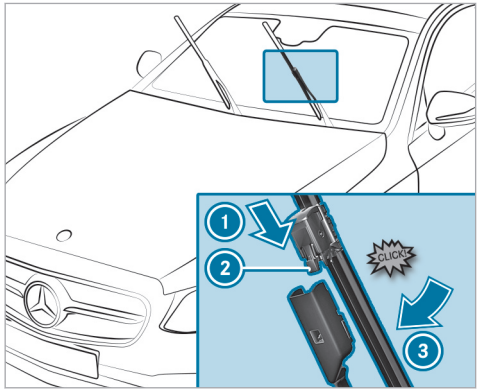


- **To bring the wiper blade into position to be removed:** hold the wiper arm firmly with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow (1) beyond the point of resistance.
  The wiper blade will engage in the removal position with a click.

OwnersManuals2.com

▶ **To remove the wiper blade:** press release knob (2), pull the wiper blade in the direction of arrow (3) and remove.

Installing the wiper blades



▶ Push the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (1) until release knob (2) engages.

▶ Press the wiper blade beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow (3) on the wiper arm.
The wiper blade will engage with a noticeable click and move freely again.

▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

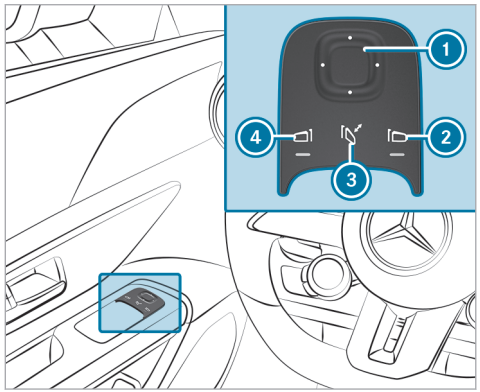
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to misjudgment of distance when using the front-passenger mirror

The outside mirror on the front passenger side reflects objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder to check the actual distance between you and the road users traveling behind you.

OwnersManuals2.com

Adjusting the outside mirrors



- Use button 2 or 4 to select the desired mirror.

ⓘ In vehicles with MBUX Interior Assistant and driver camera, the required outside mirror can also be preselected automatically via a natural head movement to the left or right(→ page 259).

- Use button 1 to adjust the position of the selected mirror.

Folding the outside mirrors in/out (vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors)

- Briefly press button 3.

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or has discharged, the outside mirrors must be moved briefly using button 3. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

Engaging the outside mirrors

If an outside mirror has been forcibly disengaged, proceed as follows.

- Vehicles without electrically folding outside mirrors: manually move the outside mirror into the correct position.
- Vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors: press and hold button 3.
  You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-glare mirror function

WARNING Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-glare mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

- If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
  - Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
  - If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
  - If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.

OwnersManuals2.com

- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-glare mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

System limits

The system will not go into anti-glare mode if:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror will swivel downwards in the direction of the rear wheel on the front passenger's side when:

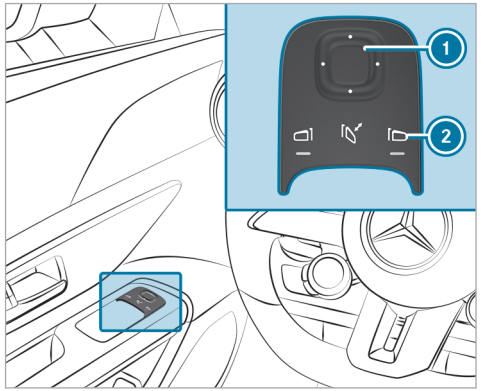
- The parking position is stored (→ page 134).
- The front-passenger mirror is selected.
- Reverse gear is engaged.

The front-passenger outside mirror will move back to its original position when:

- You shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- You are traveling at a speed greater than 9 mph (15 km/h).
- You press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Storing



▶ Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button (2).

▶ Engage reverse gear.

▶ Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (1).

OwnersManuals2.com

Calling up

- Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button (2).
- Engage reverse gear.
  The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Closing functions

- Activate or deactivate Automatic Mirror Folding.

OwnersManuals2.com

Overview of climate control systems

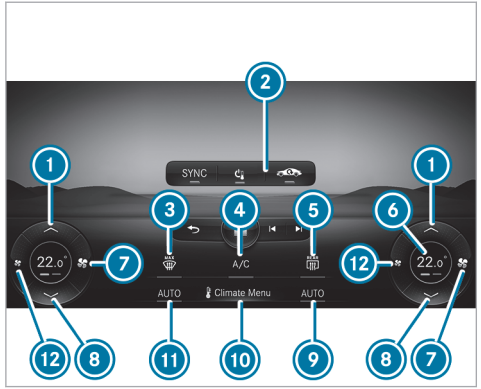
Notes on climate control

An interior filter in combination with the prefilter in the engine compartment must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all functions described here.

Overview of the THERMOTRONIC climate bar

The indicator lamps indicate that the corresponding functions are activated.



Climate bar on the central display (example)

1. ▲ Increases the temperature
2. Upper display area of the climate bar with the examples of switching off climate control (→ page 137), switching air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 139) and SYNC synchronization function (→ page 138)
3. MAX Defrosts the windshield (→ page 137)
4. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 138) or
   PM2.5 Calls up the fine particulate status display (→ page 137) or
   Activates/deactivates residual heat utilization (→ page 139)
5. REAR Switches the rear window defroster on/off
6. Temperature display
7. Increases the airflow or switches on climate control (→ page 137)
8. ▼ Reduces the temperature
9. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode, right (→ page 138)
10. MENU Calls up the air conditioning menu (→ page 137)
11. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode, left (→ page 138)
12. Reduces the airflow or switches off climate control(→ page 137)

ⓘ The climate bar will remain visible even when the vehicle is parked or the air conditioning is switched off (→ page 137).

OwnersManuals2.com

ⓘ The availability of individual functions is country- and equipment-dependent.

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off via the climate bar

Switching on climate control:

▶ Set the airflow to level 1 or higher via [fan] on the climate bar on the central display

or

▶ Press [AUTO], [▲], [▼] or [MENU].

Switching off climate control:

▶ Set the airflow to level 0 via [fan] on the climate bar on the central display

or

▶ Press [⏻].

ⓘ If you switch off climate control by pressing [⏻], fragrancing, if enabled, will also be switched off automatically.

If climate control is switched off, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the climate bar

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

▶ Press [A/C] on the climate bar on the central display.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may fog up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a malfunction.

Calling up the air conditioning menu via the climate bar or the air conditioning control panel

The air conditioning menu can be called up via the climate bar. The climate bar is always shown on the lower edge of the central display.

▶ Select the Climate Menu entry in the climate bar.

Jumping directly to the Air Quality menu

▶ Select the [PM2.5] fine particle status display. The Air Quality menu is opened. An animation of the automatic air cleaning taking place is shown.

ⓘ The fine particle status display is on the home screen next to the temperature display on the right and it informs you of the current particulate levels inside and outside of the vehicle. The measurement values are shown with the µg/m³ units (micrograms per cubic meter).

The fine particle value measured in the vehicle interior can be influenced by the incoming air in heating mode, especially at a high blower setting. This can lead to an unrepresentative display of the fine particle value.

Defrosting the windshield using the climate bar

▶ **To activate:** press [MAX] on the climate bar on the central display.

OwnersManuals2.com

▶ **To deactivate:** press MAX, AUTO or ⏻ on the climate bar on the central display

or

▶ set the airflow to 0.

ⓘ When the defrost function is activated, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting) will automatically be deactivated.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the air conditioning menu

Requirements:

- A fine particle sensor is installed.

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ▸▸ First Row of Seats

Depending on the external conditions, improved cooling and dehumidification of the interior air are supported when the A/C function is activated.

▶ Select A/C (A/C).

Setting climate control to automatic mode via the climate bar

In automatic mode, the set vehicle interior temperature is controlled automatically and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

▶ Press AUTO on the climate bar on the central display.

ⓘ You can increase or reduce the airflow by pressing ❋ on the climate bar on the central display.

▶ **To switch to manual operation:** switch off automatic mode or adjust an aspect of air distribution, e.g. .

Setting air distribution using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu

▶ To set the air distribution: select , or .

▶ Set the airflow.

ⓘ When the air conditioning system is switched on, at least one zone is always active. However, several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the climate control for the vehicle interior and the footwells simultaneously. When automatic mode is active, however, the buttons for setting the air distribution are deactivated. When the air conditioning is switched off, the last setting is automatically saved.

Switching the synchronization function on/off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronization function. The driver's settings for temperature, airflow and air distribution will be adopted automatically for the front passenger side.

▶ Select SYNC (SYNC).

OwnersManuals2.com

Defrosting the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside

- Press AUTO on the climate bar on the central display.
- If the windows remain fogged up: press MAX on the climate bar on the central display.

Windows fogged up on the outside

- Switch on the windshield wiper.
- Press AUTO on the climate bar on the central display.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off via the climate bar

- Press on the climate bar on the central display.
  The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after a while.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching the air-recirculation mode on/off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu ▸▸ Air Quality

- Press on the upper display area of the climate bar on the central display.
  The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch to fresh air mode after a while.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching residual heat mode on/off via the climate bar

Requirements

- The residual heat function is available.
- The vehicle is parked.
- The coolant temperature is sufficiently high.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes, depending on the temperature set.

- **To switch on or off:** select Residual Heat on the climate bar of the central display.

The residual heat function will automatically switch off after some time.

ⓘ If residual engine heat utilization is activated, the two buttons for setting the temperature and air distribution will automatically be deactivated.

Air vents

Adjusting the front air vents

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

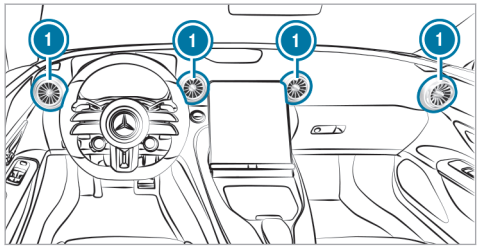
- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.

OwnersManuals2.com

▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, note the following:

- Always keep the vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet free of residue build-up (→ page 306).



▶ **To open or close:** hold the center of air vent (1) and turn it to the left (open) or right (closed) as far as it will go.

▶ **To set the airflow direction:** hold the center of air vent (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the AIRSCARF vents

WARNING Risk of burns caused by the heating output from AIRSCARF being too high

When AIRSCARF is switched on, very hot air can flow from the outlet opening in the head restraints.

▶ Turn the heating output down in good time.

▶ Maintain a suitable distance from the outlet opening.

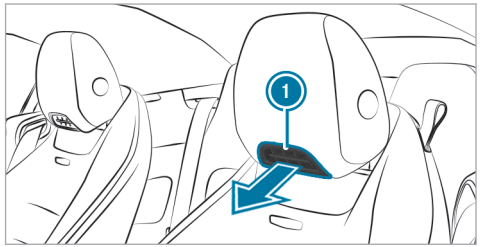
NOTE Damage caused to AIRSCARF by the use of protective covers

If a protective cover is placed over the front seat head restraints, the flow of air from the AIRSCARF vent is hindered.

This can cause AIRSCARF to overheat and be damaged.

▶ Do not use protective covers on head restraints with AIRSCARF.

Make sure that no objects are covering the air inlet grille on the back of the head restraints.



▶ You can adjust the blower setting of AIRSCARF vents (1) using the AIRSCARF button (→ page 101).

▶ You can adjust the height of AIRSCARF vents (1) and the current of air by adjusting the height of the head restraints (→ page 96).

OwnersManuals2.com

Driving

Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

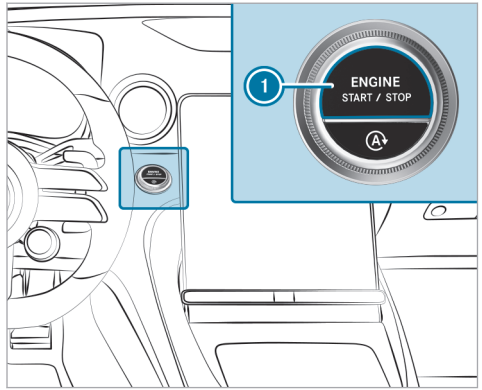
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle SmartKey out of reach of children.

Requirements

- the key is in the vehicle and is detected.
- the brake pedal is not depressed.



▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button (1) once.
You can, for example, switch on the windshield wiper.

The power supply is switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- you open the driver's door.
- you press button (1) twice more.

▶ **To switch on the vehicle:** press button (1) twice.
Indicator and warning lamps light up on the driver's display.

The vehicle is switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- you do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake is applied.
- you press button (1) once.

OwnersManuals2.com

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable material in the engine compartment or the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- Therefore, check regularly that there are no flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

Requirements:

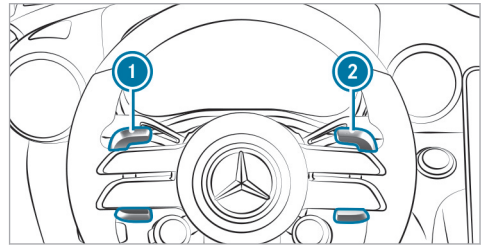
- The key is in the vehicle and is recognized.

- Shift the transmission to position P or N.
- Depress the brake pedal and press button 1 once.
- If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumers and press button 1 once.
- If the vehicle still does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual display message appears on the driver's display: start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 142).

ⓘ You can switch off the vehicle while driving. To do this, press button 1 for about three seconds or press button 1 three times within three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes concerning this under "Driving tips" (→ page 145).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be displayed on the driver's display.

Function of Emotion Start



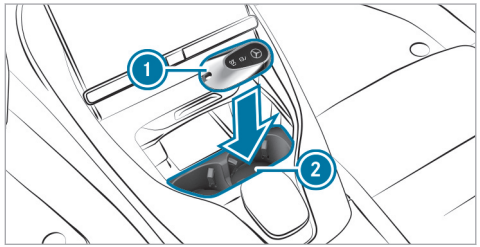
- Start the vehicle with the start/stop button (→ page 142) and simultaneously pull one of steering wheel paddle shifters 1 or 2.
  - The idle speed is increased briefly when starting the engine.
  - The characteristic sound of the vehicle is sporty (powerful) (→ page 153).

Starting the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

If the vehicle does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual display message appears on the driver's display,

OwnersManuals2.com

you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- Make sure that the cup holder (2) is empty.
- Remove key (1) from the key ring.
- Place key (1) in cup holder (2).
  The vehicle will start after a short time.
  When you remove key (1) from cup holder (2), the vehicle can be driven. For further vehicle starts, however, key (1) must be located in cup holder (2) during the entire journey.
- Have key (1) checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

- Leave key (1) in cup holder (2).
- Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can switch on the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button.

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be displayed on the driver's display.

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online Services

Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before starting the journey

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

Charging the starter battery before starting the journey

You can receive a message on your smartphone when the state of charge of the starter battery is low. You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery. The vehicle is automatically switched off after ten minutes.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.

Starting the vehicle (Remote Online)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

OwnersManuals2.com

▶ Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

Requirements

- Park position P is selected.
- The anti-theft alarm system is not primed.
- The panic alarm is not activated.
- The hazard warning light system is switched off.
- The hood is closed.
- The doors are closed and locked.
- The windows and soft top are closed.

▶ Start the vehicle using the smartphone. After every engine start, the engine runs for ten minutes.

You can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. You must start the engine with the key before trying to start the vehicle again with the smartphone.

You can switch off the vehicle at any time as follows:

- Via the Smartphone App
- By pressing the or button on the key

ⓘ Further information can be found in the smartphone app.

Securing the vehicle against starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work:

▶ Switch on the hazard warning light system.

or

▶ Unlock the doors.

or

▶ Open a side window or the soft top.

Breaking-in notes

To preserve the engine during the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km):

- drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- Do not drive at speeds greater than 85 mph (140 km/h).
- allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4,500 rpm (4,500 rpm) only briefly.
- drive the vehicle in drive program C.
- Shift to the next highest gear at the very latest when the needle reaches the last third before the red area in the tachometer.
- Do not shift down manually in order to brake.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- Do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).
- only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1,000 miles (1,500 km).

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following breaking-in notes:

- In certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a cer-

OwnersManuals2.com

tain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.

- Brakepads, brake disks and tires that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on driving

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.

▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.

▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- Shoes with platform soles
- Shoes with high heels
- Slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

⚠ DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

OwnersManuals2.com

WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to being under the influence of alcohol and drugs while driving

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

- Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat. This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

NOTE Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

OwnersManuals2.com

- Do not drive with the engine in the over-revving range.

NOTE Wearing out the brake linings by continuously depressing the brake pedal

- Do not depress the brake pedal continuously whilst driving.
- To use the braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

NOTE Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Reduced battery life due to frequent short-distance trips

The 12 V battery may not be sufficiently charged when the vehicle is used only for short-distance trips. This reduces the life of the battery.

- Drive longer distances regularly to charge the battery.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

Notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully laden vehicle

When driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer as well as with a fully laden or fully occupied vehicle, the vehicle's driving and steering characteristics change.

OwnersManuals2.com

You should bear the following in mind:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and towing capacity. Also observe the technical data in the printed Operator's Manual.
- Evenly distribute the roof load, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 107).
- Drive attentively, and avoid suddenly pulling away, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

Notes on driving on salt-treated roads

The braking effect is limited on salt-treated roads.

Therefore, observe the following notes:

- due to salt build-up on the brake disks and brake pads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in braking only on one side
- maintain a much greater safe distance to the vehicle in front

To remove salt build-up:

- brake occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

Notes on hydroplaning

Hydroplaning can take place once a certain amount of water has accumulated on the road surface.

Observe the following notes during heavy precipitation or in conditions in which hydroplaning may occur:

- reduce speed
- avoid tire ruts
- avoid sudden steering movements
- brake carefully

ⓘ Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tires (→ page 331).

Notes on driving through water on the road surface

Water which has entered into the vehicle can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

Water can also enter the air intake of the engine and cause engine damage.

Observe the following if you must drive through water:

- The water, when calm, may only reach the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Drive at walking pace at most; water can otherwise enter the vehicle interior or engine compartment.
- Vehicles traveling in front, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of the water.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after fording. Brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

OwnersManuals2.com

Function of rear axle steering

The rear axle steering is an electromechanical auxiliary steering on the rear axle which adjusts the steering of the rear wheels according to the position of the front wheels, depending on the speed. This results in greater maneuverability and improved driving stability, e.g. when cornering.

Rear axle steering has the following characteristics:

- Reduced steering effort and turning radius resulting in reduced parking effort
- Improved driving stability, e.g. when cornering
- More direct steering resulting in improved control of the vehicle

Information on the AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system

The brake system is designed for heavy loads. This may lead to noise when braking. This effect can also occur after washing the vehicle.

The noise depends on the following factors:

- speed
- brake force
- environmental conditions, e.g. temperature and air humidity

ⓘ Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop after it has been subjected to extreme loads.

ECO start/stop function

ECO start/stop function

ⓘ Depending on the engine, the ECO start/stop function is not available in all drive programs. Observe the status display on the driver's display concerning this.

The engine will be switched off automatically in the following situations if all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met:

- You brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.
- **Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system:** you depress the brake pedal when traveling at a low speed.

If the system has detected one of the following situations, the engine will not stop:

- You stop at a stop sign and there is no vehicle in front of you.
- The vehicle that stopped in front of you starts up again.
- You maneuver, turn the steering wheel sharply or engage reverse gear.

ⓘ If the system detects an intelligent stop inhibitor, e.g. a stop sign, the engine will not stop. If you activate the HOLD function or engage the park position P, the engine can be switched off in spite of an intelligent stop inhibitor.

The engine will restart automatically in the following cases:

- You engage transmission position D or R.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- You open or close the soft top.
- The vehicle requires an automatic engine start.
- You release the brake pedal.

OwnersManuals2.com

- **Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system:**
  - You release the brake pedal on a downhill gradient and the vehicle does not roll.
  - The vehicle rolls on a downhill gradient and does not automatically enter glide mode at 15 mph (20 km/h).

Displaying the ECO start/stop function on the driver's display:

- The Ⓐ symbol (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The Ⓐ symbol (yellow) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop have been met.
- Neither the Ⓐ symbol nor the Ⓐ symbol appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: an intelligent stop inhibitor, e.g. a stop sign, has been detected.
- The Ⓐ OFF symbol appears: the ECO start/stop function is deactivated or there is a malfunction.

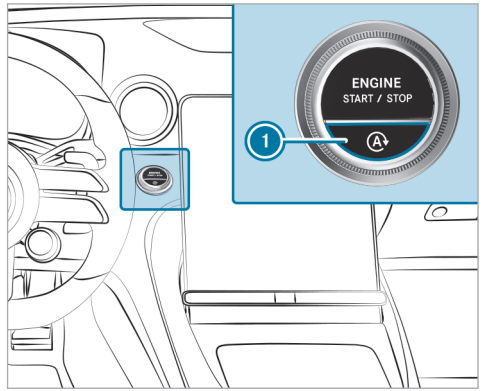
If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone will sound and the engine will not be restarted. In addition, the following display message will appear on the driver's display:

Vehicle Ready to Drive Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting

If you do not switch off the vehicle, it will automatically be switched off after three minutes.

Deactivating/activating the ECO start/stop function

Deactivating or activating function using the start/stop button

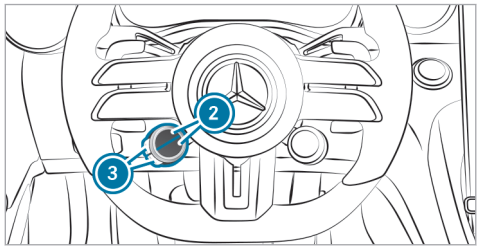


▶ Press button (1).
A display will appear on the driver's display when you switch the ECO start/stop function on/off.

OwnersManuals2.com

ⓘ [A OFF] will be continuously shown on the driver's display while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

Deactivating or activating the function via the steering-wheel button



▶ Repeatedly press the upper or lower display button 2 until the display button displays the [A] symbol.

ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 154).

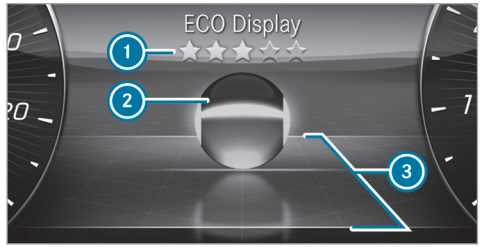
▶ Press the corresponding button 3.

The symbol indicates the current status of the ECO start/stop function:

- [A OFF] (red): deactivated
- [A] (green): activated
- [A] (yellow): inactive

ⓘ [A OFF] will be continuously shown on the driver's display while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

ECO display function



The ECO display shows an evaluation of your driving style on the driver's display depending on the situation. This enables you to check the efficiency of your driving style and adjust it if necessary. The ECO Display menu shows a ball 2 that will roll forwards or backwards on a stylized road in the direction of travel according to the driving characteristics.

Above and below the road, lines mark the area for an efficient driving style 3. Ball 2 will light up in green if it is rolling within these lines. Outside the lines, the ball will light up in orange.

The ECO display assesses the following criteria for an economical driving style:

- Coasting at the right times
- Consistent speed
- Moderate acceleration

The overall assessment of your driving style "from start" is indicated using stars 1. It starts with five empty stars, which you can fill one after the other if you drive efficiently. When all five stars are filled, a glow will appear in the background.

OwnersManuals2.com

ⓘ You can call up the ECO Display function via the Classic menu (→ page 242).

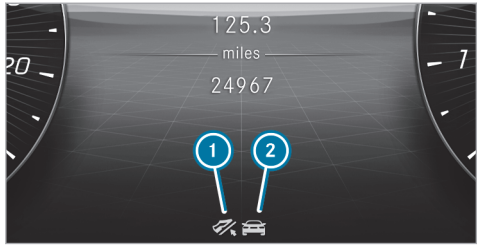
ECO Assist function (vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system)

ECO Assist is available only for the Mercedes-AMG SL 43 model.

ⓘ ECO Assist is active only in drive program C.

ECO Assist analyzes data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, save fuel and recuperate. If the system detects an event ahead and the vehicle nears the event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimum speed for maximum fuel economy and recuperative energy based on the distance, speed and downhill gradient.

If the deceleration provided by ECO Assist is not sufficient, you must also brake with the service brake. This is especially the case if, for example, you pull away again in slow-moving traffic and the distance to the vehicle in front is very short.

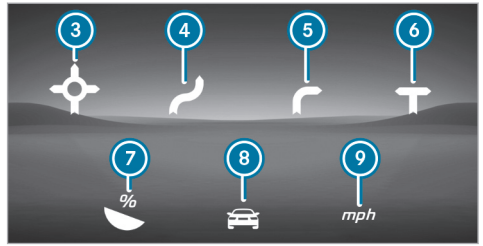


1 "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation
2 Route event ahead

If a route event that can be dealt with more efficiently by adjusting your driving style is detected ahead, corresponding symbol 2 and the symbol will be displayed in gray.

If you release the accelerator pedal, the symbol will turn green and recuperation in overrun mode will be initiated. If the deceleration is not sufficient, also apply the service brake.

The display will disappear as soon as ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.



The following route events can be detected by ECO Assist:

3 Roundabout
4 S-curve
5 Sharp curve
6 T-intersection
7 Downhill gradient
8 Vehicle in front
9 Speed limit

ⓘ In drive program C, ECO Assist only reacts to route event 8 "Vehicle in front."

OwnersManuals2.com

System limits

If the calculated route is adhered to when route guidance is active, ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy. The basic function is also available without active route guidance. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

ECO Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

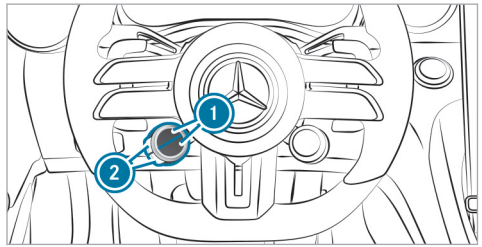
The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are covered.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date.
- If signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes.

AMG Real Performance Sound

Selecting a sound characteristic with the steering-wheel button

ⓘ You can select a comfortable (Balanced) or a sporty (Powerful) sound characteristic using the steering-wheel button or the multimedia system (→ page 158).



▶ Repeatedly press upper or lower display button 1 until the display button shows the symbol.

ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 154).

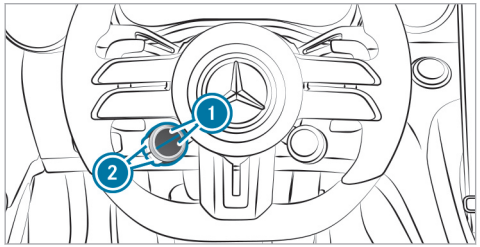
▶ Press corresponding button 2.

The color of the symbol indicates the sound characteristic currently selected:

- **Blue:** Balanced – comfortable
- **Red:** Powerful – sporty

OwnersManuals2.com

Function of the AMG steering-wheel buttons



The AMG steering-wheel buttons are an additional control element with two buttons on the steering wheel.

You can assign two vehicle functions of your choice to the control element. You can change between the available functions for corresponding button (2) by pressing display buttons (1) in the upper or lower area repeatedly. Display buttons (1) show each function selected.

The following functions are available:

- ESP® (→ page 177)
- AMG RIDE CONTROL (→ page 216)
- AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL (→ page 217)
- Manual gearshifting (→ page 162)
- ECO start/stop function (→ page 150)
- Rear wing (→ page 220)
- Active aerodynamics profile (→ page 221)
- AMG Real Performance Sound (→ page 153)
- AMG Dynamics (→ page 155)

ⓘ Individual functions may not be shown. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 154).

If you have assigned a function to one of display buttons (1), you can operate this function with corresponding button (2).

The assignment of display buttons (1) remains stored even after the vehicle is started again. The operating status of the respective function is, however, reset to the basic setting.

Setting the AMG steering wheel buttons

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Control Elements ▸▸ AMG Steer. Wheel Buttons

ⓘ The SETTINGS SELECT menu can also be called up using the AMG button in the center console or by pressing and holding the respective display button.

The left display buttons on the steering wheel can be set in the SETTINGS SELECT menu.

▶ Select the upper or lower display button in the center display and switch to editing mode by pressing and holding it.

▶ Press + and select the desired function from the list.
The selected function is assigned to the corresponding display button and can now be called up directly by simply pressing it.

OwnersManuals2.com

Deleting button assignment

- Select the upper or lower display button and switch to editing mode by pressing and holding it.
- Press ⊗ to delete the selected display button assignment.

DYNAMIC SELECT button

Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch

ⓘ Depending on the engine and equipment, the vehicle has different drive programs.

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs:

- Slippery
  - Optimized pulling away and driving characteristics in wintry and slippery road conditions
- C Comfort
  - Comfortable and economical driving
- I* Individual
  - Individual settings of drive, suspension, steering and ESP®
- S Sport
  - Sporty driving
- S+ Sport+
  - Particularly sporty driving
- Race
  - Maximum sportiness
  - Particularly firm suspension tuning
  - Sporty sound from the exhaust system

Drive program Race offers driving characteristics suited for the racetrack and may not be used on normal roads. Drive program Race may be activated and used only on dedicated race circuits, not on public roads.

Mercedes-AMG recommends selecting the drive program C when in city traffic or stop-and-go traffic.

Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- Drive
  - AMG Dynamics
    - The four agility functions, Basic, Advanced, Pro and Master, are automatically selected depending on the drive program.
    - The steering, shift timing point, all-wheel drive and stabilization functions are adapted to the selected drive program.
    - When ESP® is activated, the Pro agility function will be selected in drive program Race. The Master function will be selected automatically when ESP® is deactivated.
  - Sound of the vehicle
  - Suspension

ⓘ You can call up vehicle characteristics via the DYNAMIC SELECT menu in the multimedia system (→ page 158).

ⓘ You can adjust the agility functions of AMG Dynamics using the AMG steering-wheel buttons.

OwnersManuals2.com

Notes on the roof load display

Certain drive programs and ESP® settings are unsuitable for transporting a roof load.

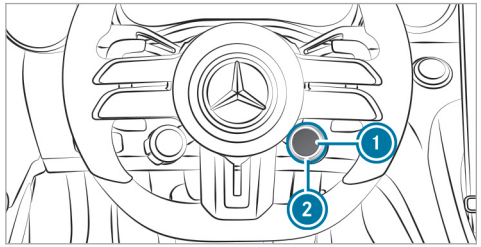
If one of these drive programs is set or selected, the [symbol] symbol is shown as a warning. When this symbol is shown, the selected drive program is not suitable for transporting a load on the roof.

The following drive programs are affected:

- Drive program [S] Sport
- Drive program [S+] Sport+
- Drive program [I] Individual with the ESP® setting Sport or Sport+
- Drive program [flag] Race

Selecting the drive program

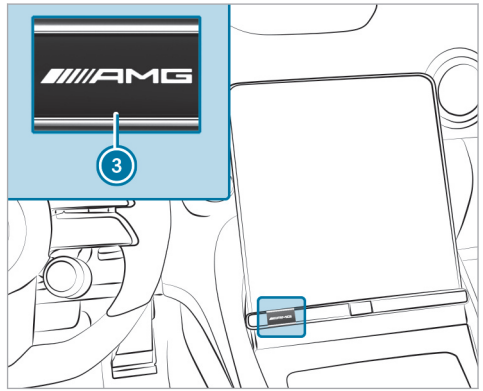
Selection with the right-hand steering-wheel button



▶ Turn the rotary switch (2).
The selected drive program appears on display button (1) and on the driver's display.

ⓘ Individual drive programs may not be shown. How drive programs are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 158).

Selection via the central display (multimedia system)



▶ Press button (3) and select the drive program via the central display.

OwnersManuals2.com

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT (multimedia system)

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ Vehicle ⏩ DYNAMIC SELECT

Setting drive program I

- ▶ Select I• Individual.
- ▶ Select and set a category.

Switching the reset display on/off

- ▶ Switch Request at Start on or off .

ⓘ This function must be activated for each user profile separately. Only when this function is activated will the drive program and ECO start/stop setting for the previous journey be saved for the respective user profile.

Function on: the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the last active drive program should be restored. If the ECO start/stop function was deactivated, an additional prompt appears asking if the function should remain deactivated.

ⓘ The prompt only appears if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

Function off: the next time the vehicle is started the C drive program is set automatically. The ECO start/stop function is activated automatically.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Info

- ▶ Select Vehicle.
  The vehicle data is displayed.

To display engine data

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Info

- ▶ Select Engine.
  The engine data is displayed.

ⓘ The actual (maximum) values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

Factors that can influence this are, for example:

- Sea level
- Fuel grade
- Outdoor temperature
- Operating temperature of the engine

Adjust your driving style accordingly.
The warning lamp in the driver's display is on until the engine has reached operating temperature.

ⓘ The values displayed serve only for orientation. The values for engine output and engine torque shown on the central display may deviate from the actual values.

ⓘ The warning lamp indicating the power output limitation after starting the vehicle is not available in all vehicle models.

OwnersManuals2.com

Calling up the fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Info

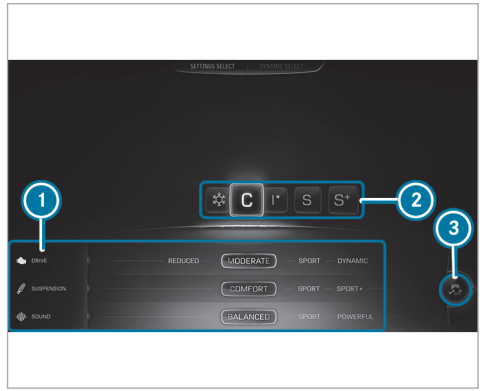
▶ Select Consumption.
The current and average fuel consumption will be displayed.

Setting AMG DYNAMIC SELECT in the MBUX multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

Overview of the AMG DYNAMIC SELECT menu



1. AMG drive program settings
2. Drive programs
3. ESP® (→ page 177)

ⓘ Depending on the equipment, the AMG menu DYNAMIC SELECT can also be called up using the AMG button in the center console.

OwnersManuals2.com

▶ Select the appropriate drive program.

The settings of the drive programs can be adjusted individually.

▶ Select the desired tab on the left and make the relevant setting.

Setting options for the drive programs

- Drive:
  Reduced/Moderate/Sport/Dynamic
- AMG DYNAMICS:
  Basic/Advanced/Pro
- Suspension:
  Comfort/Sport/Sport+
- Sound:
  Balanced/Sport/Powerful

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

▶ If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

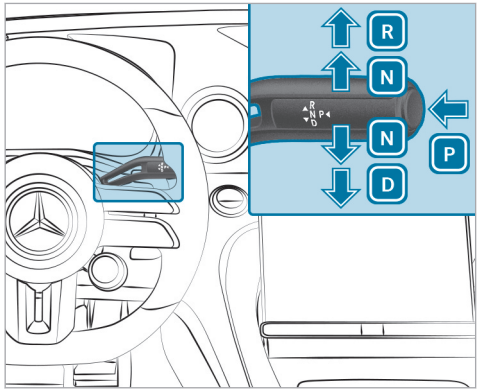
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle SmartKey out of reach of children.

OwnersManuals2.com

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will be shown on the driver's display.



P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

Engaging neutral N

▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

ⓘ To shift into neutral N with the vehicle switched on, push the selector lever up or down for several seconds to the first point of resistance.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

Proceed as follows if you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral N, even if the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened:

▶ Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N when the vehicle is at a standstill.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

▶ Switch off the vehicle.

The Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated Manually No Automatic Change to P message appears in the driver's display.

ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral N.

Park position P is automatically re-engaged as soon as one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch to transmission position D or R.
- You press the P button.

Engaging park position P

! NOTE Damage due to engaging park position P while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position P while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

▶ If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.

▶ Only engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary.

OwnersManuals2.com

- Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 166).
- Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.
- When the vehicle is at a standstill, press the P button.
  When the transmission position display shows P, park position is engaged. If transmission position display P does not appear, apply the parking brake and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

ⓘ Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until P is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

Park position P is engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position D or R.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is at a standstill in transmission position D or R.
- You switch to transmission position D or R while the vehicle is rolling and bring it to a standstill.
- You switch to transmission position N while the vehicle is rolling, bring the vehicle to a standstill and open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary.
- Engaging park position P automatically is required by the vehicle.

ⓘ Park position P can be engaged automatically when the vehicle is rolling very slowly.

ⓘ To maneuver with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while at a standstill and engage transmission position D or R again.

Engaging drive position D

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position D, it will shift gears automatically. This depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- The selected drive program
- The position of the accelerator pedal
- The driving speed

Notes on the double-clutch function

The double-clutch function is active when changing down in all drive programs. The double-clutch function reduces load change reactions and supports sporty driving. The acoustic perception of the double-clutch function changes depending on the drive program.

Rocking the vehicle free

Rocking the vehicle free may help to free the vehicle if it has become stuck in slush or snow.

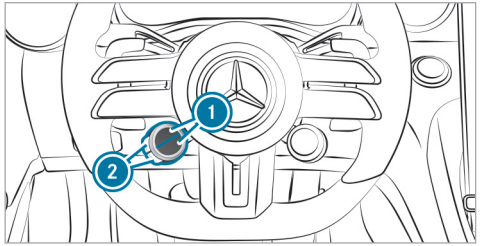
To rock the vehicle free, move the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards and downwards past the point of resistance to switch between transmission positions D and R.

ⓘ The maximum design speed when switching between D and R is 6 mph (9 km/h).

OwnersManuals2.com

Manual gearshifting

ⓘ You can also activate and deactivate manual gearshifting via the multimedia system (→ page 163).



▶ Repeatedly press the top or bottom section of display button ① until it shows the [ ] symbol.

ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system.

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press corresponding button ②.

The symbol indicates the currently selected transmission position:

- [ ] **M** (red): manual gearshifting
- [ ] **D** (blue): automatic transmission

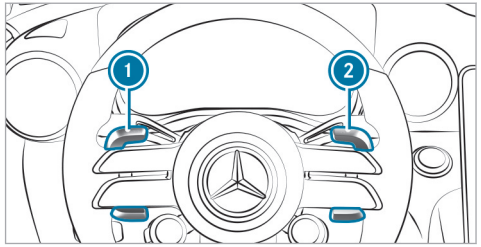
Shifting up and down

! **NOTE** Damage to the engine due to shifting up too late

The automatic transmission does not shift up in manual mode even when the engine's limiting speed is reached.

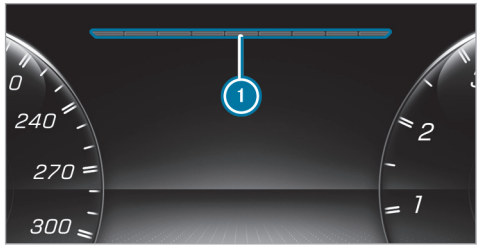
The fuel supply is interrupted in order to prevent the engine from overrevving.

▶ Shift up before the engine speed reaches the red area in the tachometer.



▶ **To shift up:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter ②.

▶ **To shift down:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter ①.



OwnersManuals2.com

If the engine speed is too high or too low, you will not be able to change gears using the steering wheel paddle shifters. In this case, segments (1) will light up red.

Permanently activating or deactivating manual gearshifting

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Driving

▶ Permanently switch the function on or off.

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



▶ When gearshift recommendation (1) appears on the driver's display, shift to the recommended gear.

ⓘ The gearshift recommendation is active only if you have enabled manual gearshifting (→ page 162).

Using kickdown

▶ **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance.

The automatic transmission will shift up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached to protect the engine from overrevving.

Glide mode function

With an anticipatory driving style, Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

Glide mode is characterized by the following:

- **Mercedes-AMG SL 55 and SL 63 4MATIC+:** The combustion engine is disconnected from the drivetrain and the vehicle continues to roll.
- **Mercedes-AMG SL 43:** The combustion engine is switched off. All of the vehicle functions remain active.
- The [ ] symbol appears in the instrument display.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- ECO start/stop function is switched on.
- Drive program [ ] is selected with the drive setting "Moderate" or "Reduced".
- The speed is within a suitable range.
- The road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill inclines or tight curves.
- **Mercedes-AMG SL 43:** The condition of charge of the battery is sufficient.

OwnersManuals2.com

- You are no longer depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

Glide mode is deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Function of 4MATIC

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are driven. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible especially for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

ⓘ In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can be achieved only if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

Refueling

Refueling the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before refueling, switch off the vehicle and, if installed, the stationary heater, and leave them switched off during refueling.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapor.

OwnersManuals2.com

- ▶ Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- ▶ To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a gasoline engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with additives containing metal

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.

  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! **NOTE** Damage to the fuel system due to overfilling the fuel tank

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If too much fuel has been added due, for example, to a faulty filling pump:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

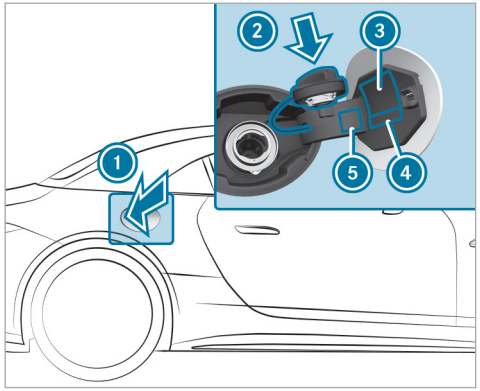
Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.

Observe the notes on operating fluids and fuel.

Refuel only with fuel that has at least the octane number specified in the information label in the fuel filler flap. Otherwise, engine output may be reduced and fuel consumption increased.

OwnersManuals2.com



1 Fuel filler flap
2 Bracket for fuel filler cap
3 Tire pressure table
4 Fuel type
5 QR code for rescue card

- Press on the back area of fuel filler flap 1.
- Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Insert fuel filler cap from above into bracket 2.
- Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
- Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- Close fuel filler flap 1.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

WARNING Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Switch the transmission to position P.

WARNING Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.

OwnersManuals2.com

- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle SmartKey out of reach of children.

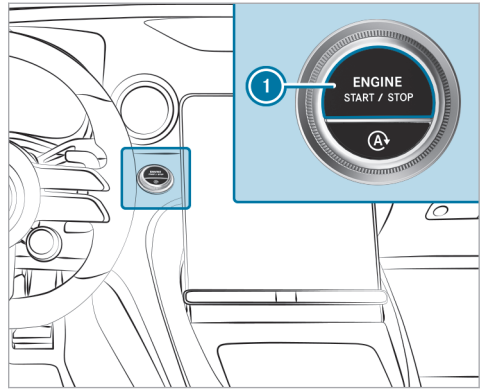
! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

! **NOTE** Damage due to the vehicle lowering

Vehicles with the AMG adaptive sport suspension system or AMG active adaptive sport suspension system: the vehicle can lower because of temperature differences or longer non-operational times. This can cause damage to parts of the body.

▶ When stopping the vehicle and when driving off, make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs under or in the immediate vicinity of the body.



▶ Bring the vehicle to a standstill by depressing the brake pedal.

▶ On gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the curb if it starts moving.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

OwnersManuals2.com

- ▶ Engage transmission position P in a stationary vehicle with the brake pedal depressed (→ page 160).
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle by pressing button 1.
- ▶ Release the service brake slowly.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

ⓘ When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the soft top for approximately four minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Garage door opener

Programming buttons for the garage door opener

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- ▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Only operate the following doors using the garage door opener:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing function
- Doors that conform to the current U.S. safety standards

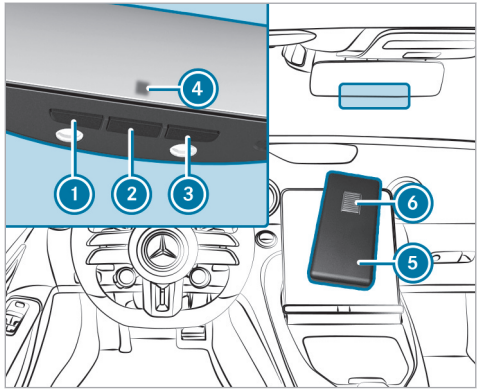
Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.

OwnersManuals2.com



▶ Check that the transmitter frequency of the remote control has a frequency range of 280 to 868 MHz.

Radio equipment approval number:

- NZLMUAHL5 (USA)
- 4112A-MUAHL5 (Canada)

▶ Press and hold button 1, 2 or 3 that you wish to program.
Indicator lamp 4 will flash yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

▶ Release the button previously pressed.
Indicator lamp 4 will continue to flash yellow.

▶ Point remote control 5 from a distance of 0.4 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) towards button 1, 2 or 3.

▶ Press and hold button 6 of remote control 5 until one of the following signals appears:

- Indicator lamp 4 lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
- Indicator lamp 4 flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, the rolling code must be synchronized with the door system.

▶ If indicator lamp 4 does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.

▶ Release all of the buttons.

ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

Synchronizing the rolling code

Requirements

- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle as well as persons and objects are located outside the range of movement of the door.

▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit.
Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.

▶ Press previously programmed button 1, 2 or 3 repeatedly until the door closes.
When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

OwnersManuals2.com

Troubleshooting when programming the remote control

- ▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control (5) is supported.
- ▶ Replace the batteries in remote control (5).
- ▶ Hold remote control (5) at various angles from a distance of 0.4 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- ▶ Hold remote control (5) at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- ▶ On remote controls that transmit only for a limited period, press button (6) on remote control (5) again before transmission ends.
- ▶ Angle the antenna line of the garage door opener unit towards the remote control.

ⓘ It is possible that older garage doors cannot be operated using the remote control in the inside rearview mirror even after you have successfully performed the measures described above. If this is the case, contact the HomeLink® Hotline.

ⓘ Support and additional information on program:

- on the toll free HomeLink® Hotline on 1-800-355-3515
- on the Internet at https://www.homelink.com/mercedes

Opening or closing a garage door

Requirements

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.

- ▶ Press and hold button (1), (2) or (3) until the door opens or closes.
- ▶ If indicator lamp (4) flashes yellow after approximately 20 seconds: press and hold the button previously pressed again until the door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory

- ▶ Press and hold buttons (1) and (3). Indicator lamp (4) will light up yellow.
- ▶ If indicator lamp (4) flashes green: release buttons (1) and (3). The entire memory has been deleted.

Electric parking brake

Function of the electric parking brake (applying automatically)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.

OwnersManuals2.com

- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle SmartKey out of reach of children.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position P and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (→ page 172).

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**
  - The vehicle is switched off.
  - The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
  - There is a system malfunction.
  - The power supply is insufficient.
  - The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp lights up in the driver's display.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the vehicle is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Function of the electric parking brake (releasing automatically)

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The transmission is in position D or R and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position P to D or R when on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position R, the trunk lid must be closed.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.

  If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:
  - You shift from transmission position P.

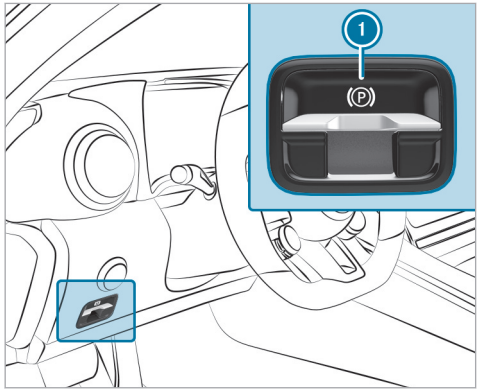
    or
  - You have previously driven at speeds greater than 2 mph (3 km/h).

OwnersManuals2.com

When the electric parking brake is released, the red PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada) indicator lamp in the driver's display goes out.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

Applying



- ▶ Push handle 1.
  The red PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada) indicator lamp lights up in the driver's display.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the red PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada) indicator lamp is lit continuously.

Releasing

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Pull handle 1.
  The red PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada) indicator lamp in the driver's display goes out.

Emergency braking

- ▶ Press and hold handle 1.
  As long as the vehicle is in motion, the Release Parking Brake message is displayed and the red PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada) indicator lamp flashes.

  When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada) indicator lamp lights up in the driver's display.

Information on collision detection when a vehicle is parked

If a collision is detected when the tow-away alarm is armed on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch the vehicle on.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situation can lead to inadvertent activation:

- The parked vehicle is moved, for example, in a two-story garage.

ⓘ Deactivate the tow-away alarm in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate the tow-away alarm, collision detection will also be deactivated.
You can permanently deactivate collision detection via the multimedia system (→ page 173).

OwnersManuals2.com

ⓘ If the battery is severely discharged, the function for detecting a collision with a parked vehicle will automatically be deactivated to facilitate the next engine start.

System limits

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- The vehicle is damaged without an impact, for example, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- An impact occurs at low speed
- The electric parking brake is not applied

ⓘ You are responsible for your vehicle. Therefore, always make sure that your vehicle is free of damage and is roadworthy.

Setting collision detection on a parked vehicle

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close ▸▸ Vehicle Protection

▶ Activate or deactivate the function via Collision Notification.

ⓘ A maximum of three incidents can be registered. Up to 15 photos are taken for every incident. In the event of another incident, the photos of the first incident will be overwritten if they have not been deleted already.

Activating or deactivating the collision photos function

Note possible legal restrictions in some countries regarding automatic recording of the vehicle surroundings.

▶ Activate or deactivate Take photos.

Transferring the collision photos with the Mercedes me App

▶ Select Upload to Mercedes me.

▶ Select Upload Automatically.

▶ Scan the generated QR code on the central display with the Mercedes me App.
The encrypted collision photos will then be uploaded to Mercedes me.

ⓘ Any device that can scan QR codes can be used to view the collision photos in the Mercedes me App.

Copying the collision photos to a USB flash drive

▶ Connect a USB flash drive .

▶ Select Manage Collision Photos.

▶ Select Copy (USB).
All collision photos are copied to the USB flash drive.

ⓘ To ensure secure operation, only use with FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices.

Deleting collision photos

▶ Select Manage Collision Photos.

▶ Select Delete.
All collision photos will be deleted.

OwnersManuals2.com

Notes on parking the vehicle for an extended period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, it may suffer damage through disuse.

The 12 V battery may also be impaired or damaged by heavy discharging.

ⓘ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

Standby mode function

ⓘ This function is not available for all models.

If standby mode is activated, energy loss will be minimized during extended periods of non-operation.

Standby mode is characterized by the following:

- The starter battery is preserved.
- The maximum non-operational time appears in the driver's display.
- The connection to online services is interrupted.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience; i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the vehicle.

Charge the starter battery in the following situations:

- The vehicle's non-operational time must be extended.
- The starter battery charge level is insufficient for standby mode.

ⓘ Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

Activating/deactivating standby mode (parking up the vehicle)

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been switched on but not started.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Other Functions

▶ Activate or deactivate Standby Mode.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and maneuvering the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

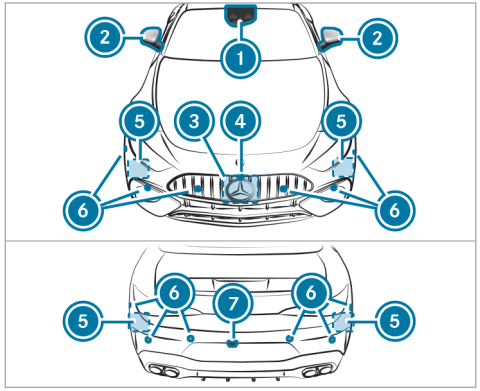
Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always

OwnersManuals2.com

take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.



1. Multifunction camera
2. Cameras in the outside mirrors
3. Front radar
4. Front camera
5. Corner radars
6. Ultrasonic sensors
7. Rear-view camera

WARNING Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
- Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

In particular, keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (→ page 310). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach any additional license plate brackets, advertisements, stickers or foils – including those protecting against stone chippings – in the detection range of the sensors and cameras. Make sure that there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If the bumper or radiator grille is damaged or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras on the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The rear view camera can extend and retract automatically for calibration purposes, even when there is no camera image on the display.

OwnersManuals2.com

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (⟶ page 176)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (⟶ page 177)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (⟶ page 177)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (⟶ page 179)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rakeforce **D**istribution) (⟶ page 180)
- STEER CONTROL (⟶ page 181)
- HOLD function (⟶ page 181)
- Hill Start Assist (⟶ page 182)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 182)
- Cruise control (⟶ page 184)
- Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 204)
- Traffic light view (⟶ page 207)
- AMG RIDE CONTROL (⟶ page 216)
- AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL (⟶ page 217)
- RACE START (⟶ page 219)

Driving Assistance Package

ⓘ The availability of some functions or sub-functions of the Driving Assistance Package is equipment- or country-specific. The functions of your Driving Assistance Package may differ from the functions listed here.
Active Blind Spot Assist, Active Brake Assist and Active Lane Keeping Assist are also available without the Driving Assistance Package, albeit with restricted functionality.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 186)
- Active Speed Limit Assist (⟶ page 190)
- Route-based speed adaptation (⟶ page 191)
- Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 199)
- Active Steering Assist (⟶ page 193)
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (⟶ page 195)
- Active Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 197)
- Active Stop-and-Go Assist (⟶ page 193)
- Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (⟶ page 210)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 213)

Parking Package

ⓘ The availability of individual functions is country- and equipment-dependent.

- Rear view camera (⟶ page 222)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 224)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 228)
- Active Parking Assist (⟶ page 232)

Functions of ABS

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tire traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

OwnersManuals2.com

System limits

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 3 mph (5 km/h).
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow ABS warning lamp lights up continuously after the vehicle is started.

Function of BAS

WARNING Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS will be activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS will be deactivated.

Function of ESP®

You can select between the following modes of the Electronic Stability Program (ESP®):

- ESP® ON
- ESP® SPORT
- ESP® OFF

Characteristics when ESP® is activated

ESP® monitors and improves driving stability and traction, particularly in the following situations:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery roads.
- When braking.
- When there is a strong crosswind and a driving speed of approximately 47 mph (75 km/h) to 125 mph (200 km/h).

ESP® can stabilize the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is activated every time the vehicle is started regardless of whether ESP® was in ESP® SPORT or deactivated before the vehicle was switched off.

If the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the driver's display, one or several wheels has reached its grip limit:

- Adapt the driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary.

OwnersManuals2.com

Characteristics of ESP® SPORT

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® SPORT is used incorrectly

When you activate ESP® SPORT, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

- Activate ESP® SPORT only in the circumstances described below.

When ESP® SPORT is activated, the OFF and ESP SPORT warning lamps light up continuously in the driver's display.

Select ESP® SPORT when the vehicle's own oversteering and understeering characteristics are desired, e.g. on cordoned-off roads.

Driving with ESP® SPORT or with ESP® deactivated requires an extremely qualified and experienced driver.

If ESP® SPORT is activated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the driver's display flashes. ESP® then only stabilizes the vehicle to a limited degree.

ESP® SPORT also has the following characteristics:

- ESP® only improves driving stability to a limited degree.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.
- The engine's torque is only restricted to a limited degree and the drive wheels can spin.

  The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- ESP® continues to provide assistance when the brakes are firmly applied.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

- ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

When ESP® is deactivated, the OFF and ESP OFF warning lamps light up continuously in the driver's display.

Deactivating ESP® has the following effects:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.

ⓘ Even when ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking hard.

It may be best to activate ESP® SPORT or deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

OwnersManuals2.com

ⓘ Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

If the ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe any information which is displayed in the driver's display:

- Indicator and warning lamps (→ page 429)
- Display messages (→ page 372)

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP®.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 47 mph (75 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h) when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilized by means of individual brake application on one side.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) (MMS)

▶ Press the AMG button in the upper control panel .
The ESP® menu opens.
▶ Press ESP® to activate the function.
▶ Press ESP® again to switch between the settings On and Sport.
▶ Press and hold ESP® in Sport program to deactivate ESP®.

If the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster, ESP® is in Sport program or is deactivated.

Observe any information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:

ⓘ ESP® can only be activated/deactivated using quick access when at least one other function is available in quick access. ESP® can otherwise be found in the Assistance menu.

▶ Select ESP.
▶ Select On or Off.

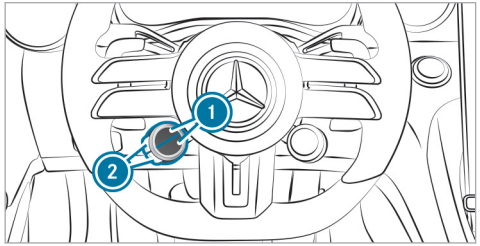
ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the driver's display.

OwnersManuals2.com

Observe any information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the driver's display.

Adjusting ESP® with the steering-wheel button

ⓘ You can also adjust ESP® via the multimedia system (→ page 158).



▶ **To adjust ESP®:** press upper or lower display button 1 repeatedly, until it displays the OFF symbol.

ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 154).

The color of the road on the OFF button symbol indicates the current setting:

- OFF (blue): ESP® ON
- OFF (yellow): ESP® SPORT
- OFF (red): ESP® OFF

▶ **To adjust ESP® SPORT:** briefly press button 2 when ESP® is activated.
The road in the OFF button symbol lights up yellow.
The OFF and ESP SPORT warning lamps appear on the driver's display.

▶ **To deactivate ESP®:** select ESP® SPORT and then press and hold button 2.
The road in the OFF button symbol lights up red.
The OFF and ESP OFF warning lamps appear on the driver's display.

ⓘ When you deactivate ESP® in the drive program, AMG Dynamics automatically switches to the **Master** level.

▶ **To activate ESP®:** briefly press button 2 when ESP® SPORT is selected or ESP® is deactivated.
The road in the OFF button symbol lights up blue.
The OFF and ESP SPORT or ESP OFF warning lamps go out.

When the symbol is shown with a red **!** on the display button, ESP® is malfunctioning. Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages that are shown on the driver's display.

Function of EBD

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) is characterized by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.

OwnersManuals2.com

- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL assists you by transmitting feedback that you can feel through the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

If you brake and both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface, you will receive a steering recommendation.

System limits

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electric power steering.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

WARNING Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The vehicle has been started or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

OwnersManuals2.com

- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position D, R or N.

Activating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD display appears in the driver's display.
▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

or

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display disappears from the driver's display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is shifted to position P.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position P and/or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.

In addition, the Brake Immediately message may appear in the driver's display and a horn tone may sound at regular intervals.

▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the warning message disappears.
The HOLD function is deactivated.
▶ Additionally secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Function of Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when you pull away on a hill under the following conditions:

- The transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST supports you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on highways and trunk roads. If indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in

OwnersManuals2.com

time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! warning appears on the driver's display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



The following information is displayed on the driver's display:

- The length of the journey since the last break.
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST.

The more segments (1) of the circle are displayed, the higher the detected attention level. Fewer segments (1) are displayed in the circle as the attention level decreases.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System Suspended message appears.

If a warning is given on the driver's display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area.

When you restart the vehicle, ATTENTION ASSIST is automatically switched on. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the speed range between 37 mph (60 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h).

If the system is not available due to an error, the warning light is permanently lit [OFF] on the driver's display

In the following situations in particular, ATTENTION ASSIST only functions in a restricted manner and warnings may be delayed or not occur:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.

OwnersManuals2.com

- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- If the clock is set to the incorrect time.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.
- If ESP® is not available

Also observe any information regarding display messages that can be displayed on the driver's display.

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment is reset and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- If you switch off the vehicle.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ ATTENTION ASSIST

Setting the sensitivity

▶ Select ⚙ next to ATTENTION ASSIST.

▶ Select Standard or Sensitive.

Speed control cruise control

Function of cruise control

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

If you accelerate to overtake, forexample, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can store any speed above 15 mph (20 km/h) up to the maximum design speed.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 174).

Displays in the driver's display

- (gray): cruise control is selected but not yet active, or temporarily passive.
- (green): cruise control is active.

A stored speed appears under the display and is indicated in the speedometer.

System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- in traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads

OwnersManuals2.com

- on slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- when visibility is poor

Operating cruise control

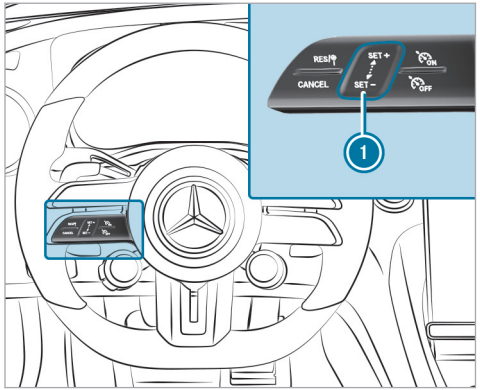
WARNING Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements:

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The vehicle speed is at least 15 mph (20 km/h).
- The transmission is in position D.



Steering wheel control panel for cruise control

RES/ Adopts the stored/detected speed
CANCEL Deactivates cruise control
Activates cruise control
Deactivates cruise control
1 Control panel to increase/reduce speed

Activating cruise control

▶ Press .

Activating cruise control

▶ Press SET/+ or SET/– on control panel 1. The current speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle.

or

▶ Press RES/. The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle.

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is deleted.

Increasing/reducing the stored speed

▶ To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of control panel 1.
- The stored speed is increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

▶ To reduce the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of control panel 1.
- The stored speed is reduced by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

OwnersManuals2.com

▶ Briefly press SET/+ or SET/– on control panel (1).

The stored speed is increased or reduced to the following values depending on the unit:

- **mph:** the next value ending in 5
- **km/h:** the next value ending in 0

or

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

▶ Press SET/+ on control panel (1).

Adopting a detected speed

If cruise control is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed on the driver's display:

▶ Press RES/.

The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed.

Deactivating cruise control

▶ Press CANCEL.

Switching cruise control off

▶ Press .

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed when driving freely. If vehicles are detected ahead, the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved using the steering wheel. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is available at speeds of 15 mph (20 km/h) to 130 mph (210 km/h).

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic) (→ page 155)
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- Reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
- Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on highways or on multi-lane roads with separate carriageways (country-dependent)

ⓘ In the DYNAMIC SELECT menu, it is possible to set the driving mode of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC. Depending on the selected driving program, the driving characteristics can be geared towards fuel economy, comfort or dynamic performance. In the Active Distance Assist menu, the driving style can be permanently set to Comfort or Dynamic (→ page 192).

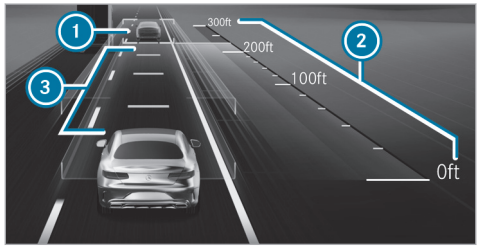
Vehicles with Active Parking Assist: if Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has braked the vehicle to a standstill, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front when driving off again within 30 seconds. If a critical situation is detected in the surrounding

OwnersManuals2.com

area when driving off, such as a person in the vehicle path, a visual and acoustic warning is given indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 174).

Display on the driver's display in the **Assistance** menu



1 Vehicle in front
2 Distance indicator
3 Set specified distance

Vehicle detected in front 1 is highlighted in green. It may also be in the lane to the left of your vehicle in situations where overtaking on the right is not permitted, e.g. on highways.

Permanent status display

- (gray): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected but not yet active
- (green speedometer, white vehicle): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed set
- (green): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active and vehicle detected

The stored speed is shown under the permanent status display and highlighted on the speedometer. When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is passive, the status display is grayed out.

If the speed of the vehicle in front or the speed adjustment is less than the stored speed due to the route event ahead, the segments in the speedometer light up.

When the set specified distance is increased or decreased, the display briefly appears under the vehicle on the permanent status display.

ⓘ On highways or high-speed major roads, the green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

ⓘ If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system is switched to passive mode. The following message appears briefly on the driver's display: Suspended.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations, for example:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- The windshield in the area of the camera is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In parking garages or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

OwnersManuals2.com

In addition, on slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

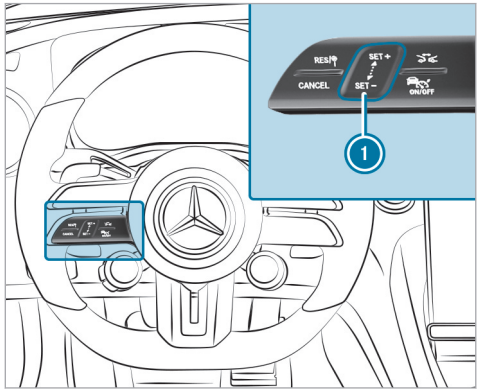
Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Requirements:

- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.

OwnersManuals2.com

- The transmission is in position D.
- All the doors are closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.



RES Adopts the stored/detected speed
CANCEL Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
1 Increases/decreases the speed

Increases/decreases the specified distance
Activates/deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the respective button with only one finger or swipe on the control panel.

Activates/deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ Press .

Activating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ **To activate without a stored speed:** on control panel 1 press SET/+ on the upper section or SET/– on the lower section or RES. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

or

▶ **To activate with a stored speed:** press RES. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle.

If the stored speed has been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

Increasing or reducing the speed

▶ To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of control panel 1.
- The stored speed is increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

▶ To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of control panel 1.
- The stored speed is decreased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

▶ Briefly press SET/+ on the upper section or SET/– on the lower section of control panel 1.
The stored speed is increased or reduced by 5 mph (10 km/h).

or

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

▶ Press SET/+ on the upper section of control panel 1.

OwnersManuals2.com

Adopting the limit speed shown in the driver's display

- Activate the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: Press SET/+, SET/– or RES/.
- Accept the displayed speed limit: press RES/. The limit speed displayed in the driver's display is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed, or limits its speed accordingly.

ⓘ A speed limit shown in the driver display is only adopted while driving, not when stationary.

Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- Press RES/.

or

- Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
  The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

Reducing or increasing the specified distance from the vehicle in front

- Press .
  The display appears. The specified distance is reduced by one level.
  If the lowest level is already selected, the selection jumps to the highest level.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- Press CANCEL.

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Function of Active Speed Limit Assist

If a change in the speed limit of 12 mph (20 km/h) or more is detected and automatic adoption of speed limits is activated, the new speed limit is automatically adopted as the stored speed (→ page 192).

The driven speed is adjusted when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign at the latest. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed is adapted according to the speed permitted within the urban area. The speed limit display on the driver's display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If you are driving on German highways and there is no speed limit, the system uses the speed stored for a stretch of road with no speed limit as the set speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on a stretch of road with no speed limit, the recommended speed of 80 mph (130 km/h) is adopted.

OwnersManuals2.com

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

The maximum permissible speed does not take the road condition and current weather and traffic conditions into account. Adjust your speed accordingly, when necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 174).

System limits

The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (→ page 204).

Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) are not automatically adopted by the system as the stored speed. Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a certain time or due to weather conditions) cannot be properly detected by the system. The maximum permissible speed applying to a vehicle with a trailer is not detected by the system.

Adjust the speed in these situations.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to Active Speed Limit Assist adapting the vehicle's speed

The speed adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in some individual cases, such as:

- at speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h)
- in wet conditions or in fog
- when towing a trailer

▶ Ensure that the driven speed complies with traffic regulations.

▶ Adjust the driving speed to suit current traffic and weather conditions.

Function of route-based speed adaptation

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adapted according to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle will negotiate a route event ahead in a fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle will accelerate again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead will be taken into account.

Route-based speed adaptation can be activated in the multimedia system (→ page 192).

The following route events are taken into account:

- Bends
- Traffic circles
- T-intersections
- Turns and exits
- Traffic jams ahead (only with Live Traffic)

Also, the speed is reduced if the turn signal indicator is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning at intersections
- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to intersections, traffic circles

OwnersManuals2.com

and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

If a corresponding route event is detected while route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adjustment is activated.

Speed adaptation is canceled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event and it is assumed that the route event is not relevant to the driver.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

System limits

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

In difficult conditions, the speed selection made by the system may not always be suitable. This applies to the following situations, for example:

- The road's course is not clearly visible
- Lane narrowing
- Varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, e.g. at toll stations
- Wet road surfaces, snow or ice

In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations

▶ Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

Setting Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC driving styles

Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

▶ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Driving ▸▸ Active Distance Assist

Selecting a driving style

▶ Select according to the driving program, Dynamic or Comfortable.

Setting speed adaptation

▶ Select route-based or speed limit.
When these functions are active, the vehicle speed will be adjusted depending on the route events ahead.

OwnersManuals2.com

ⓘ When one of the following systems is active, the detected speed can be manually adopted as the speed limit:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Cruise control
- Variable limiter

Further information about Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 188).

ⓘ Further information on adjusting speed (→ page 191).

Function of Active Stop-and-Go Assist

Active Stop-and-Go Assist helps you when in traffic jams on multi-lane roads with separate roadways by automatically pulling away within up to 60 seconds and with moderate steering maneuvers. It orients itself using the vehicle in front and lane markings. Active Stop-and-Go Assist automatically maintains a safe distance from the vehicle in front and vehicles cutting in.

Active Stop-and-Go Assist requires you, as the driver, to keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times so that you are able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 174).

Active Stop-and-Go Assist activates automatically when all of the following conditions are met:

- You are in a traffic jam on a freeway or high-speed major road.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated and active (→ page 188).
- Active Steering Assist is activated and active (→ page 195).
- You are traveling no faster than 35 mph (60 km/h).

When Active Stop-and-Go Assist is active the  status display appears on the driver's display.

System limits

The system limitations of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist apply to Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 193).

Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist

Active Steering Assist is only available up to a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h). The system helps you to stay in the center of the lane when driving by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the speed driven, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.

ⓘ Depending on the country, in the lower speed range Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference. If necessary, Active Steering Assist can then also provide assistance when driving outside the center of the lane by means of a driving style.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

Permanent status display on the driver's display

 **Gray:** activated and passive

 **Green:** activated and active

OwnersManuals2.com

Red, flashing: prompt to the driver to actively confirm or transition from active to passive status, system limit detected

ⓘ During the transition from active to passive status, the symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is passive, the symbol is shown as gray on the driver's display.

Touch detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, an optical warning is given first. Display 1 appears on the driver's display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver does not react to this warning for a considerable period, an emergency stop is initiated (→ page 195).

The warning is not issued or is stopped as soon as the system detects that the driver has touched the steering wheel.

Touch detection may be limited or inoperative in the following situations:

- The driver is wearing gloves.
- There is a steering wheel cover on the steering wheel.

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 174).

System limits

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- Visibility is poor, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying ambient light or strong shadows on the road.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.

OwnersManuals2.com

- Insufficient illumination of the road.
- The windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, e.g. by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera.
- No, or several unclear, lane markings are present for one lane, or the markings change quickly, e.g. in a construction area or at intersections.
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The road is narrow and winding.
- There are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, such as object markers.

The system does not provide assistance in the following conditions:

- On very tight bends and when turning.
- When crossing intersections.
- At traffic circles or toll stations.
- When actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal indicator.
- When the tire pressure is too low.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- ▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- ▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.

- ▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.

Activating/deactivating Active Steering Assist

Requirements

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Driving

- ▶ Activate or deactivate Active Steering Assist.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

Active Emergency Stop Assist monitors the steering wheel as well as the accelerator and brake pedals. If the system detects a lack of driver activity and the vehicle threatens to leave the lane, a warning can be issued and an emergency stop initiated.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: The system is available from a speed of approx. 37 mph (60 km/h).

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package: If Active Steering Assist is switched off, the system

OwnersManuals2.com

is available from a speed of approx. 37 mph (60 km/h).

If the vehicle is threatening to leave the lane, a warning is issued in the following cases:

- The driver does not touch the steering wheel for a longer period of time or no steering movement can be measured for a longer period of time (depending on the vehicle equipment).
- Neither the accelerator nor the brake pedal is depressed.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Driving Assistance package:** if Active Steering Assist is switched on and active, only the steering wheel is monitored by the system. If the driver does not touch the steering wheel for a longer period of time, a warning may be issued despite pedal actuation.
Also observe the instructions on the touch detection of Active Steering Assist (→ page 193).



Active Emergency Stop Assist issues the following warnings in order:

- Display message 1 appears on the driver's display.
- In addition to display 1 a warning tone sounds.
- The message Beginning Emergency Stop will appear on the driver's display, a continuous warning tone will sound, the vehicle will no longer accelerate and, if necessary, slight belt tensioning will be produced.
- The vehicle speed is reduced in increments until it is at a standstill. Sharp brake impulses are also produced.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active and the driver unfastens the seat belt and opens the driver's door, an emergency stop can be initiated immediately.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:
Depending on the country, a lane change to the adjacent right-hand lane is carried out, if possible. It is only possible to change across one lane and only into the right-hand lane, and not onto the hard shoulder.

When automatic braking is initiated, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. Depending on the country, the hazard warning light system is switched on.

When the vehicle is stationary, the following actions are carried out:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- The vehicle is unlocked.
- If possible, an emergency call is placed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

OwnersManuals2.com

Before automatic braking is initiated, you can cancel Active Emergency Stop Assist by steering.

You can cancel the intervention by Active Emergency Stop Assist after automatic braking is initiated with one of the following actions:

- Accelerating or braking: the emergency stop is canceled, but the warning message, warning tone and power steering remain active
- Steering: power-assisted steering is canceled, the warning message and warning tone remain active and the vehicle continues to be braked

ⓘ Active Emergency Stop Assist can initiate an emergency stop a maximum of three times within a driving cycle. After that, Active Steering Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are disabled until the vehicle has been restarted.

System limits

For the detection of vehicles and other obstacles, observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 186)
- Active Steering Assist (⟶ page 193)
- Active Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 197)
- Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 199)

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

Active Emergency Stop Assist is inactive in the following cases:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist has reached a system limit.
- Active Lane Keeping Assist is not operational (gray status display) or deactivated (white status display) (⟶ page 213).

Active Lane Change Assist

Function of Active Lane Change Assist

Active Lane Change Assist supports the driver when changing lanes and is activated by indicating briefly.

For this, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- You are on a freeway or high-speed major road.
- The vehicle speed is between approximately 45 mph (70 km/h) and 110 mph (180 km/h).
- The neighboring lane is separated by a broken lane marking.
- No vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- Active Lane Change Assist is selected in the multimedia system.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are switched on and active.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display on the driver's display in the Assistance menu



1 Green arrow: lane change initiated
2 Red arrow: lane change canceled

When Active Lane Change Assist is available, the display appears along with green arrows on the driver's display. If the system has been activated but is not currently available, the display appears along with gray arrows on the driver's display.

If no vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the lane change begins after the driver has indicated briefly. The lane change is shown to the driver with a flashing green arrow next to the steering wheel symbol. Green arrow 1 is displayed in the appropriate adjacent lane in the Assistance menu on the driver's display. The message Lane Change to the Left, for example, also appears.

If a lane change is not possible directly after the driver has activated the turn signal indicator because an obstacle has been detected, for example, the arrow will also flash in green next to the steering wheel symbol and the neighboring lane will continue to be monitored. When the lane becomes free, a lane change will be carried out and the message Lane Change to the Left, for example, appears on the driver's display. If the green arrows stop flashing, the lane change must be activated again.

Active Lane Change Assist can be canceled in various situations, including the following:

- Change in the surrounding conditions (e.g. detected obstacle).
- The driver steers with too much force or in the opposite direction.
- The driver moves the turn signal indicator in the opposite direction.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or Active Steering Assist is deactivated.
- The vehicle cannot make the lane change as planned.

Cancellation of Active Lane Change Assist is shown as follows:

- The arrow in the selected direction of travel turns red.
- A corresponding message will also appear on the driver's display.
- In certain circumstances a warning tone sounds.

OwnersManuals2.com

WARNING Risk of accident when changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane

Lane Change Assist cannot always clearly detect if the adjacent lane is free.

The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

- Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighboring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.
- Monitor the lane change.

WARNING Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active.

Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torque.

- Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel. Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.

System limits

The system limitations of Active Steering Assist apply to Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 193).

The system may also be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The sensors are damaged, covered or dirty (→ page 175).
- The exterior lighting shows a defect.
- The system does not detect a suitable road, for example, on tight bends.
- The vehicle is on a construction site.

ⓘ The Active Lane Change Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Lane Change Assist is unavailable or only partially available during this teach-in process, and no arrows are displayed next to the Active Steering Assist symbol.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 174).

Selecting Active Lane Change Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Driving

- Select Aktiver Spurwechsel-Assistent (Active Lane Change Assist).

Active Brake Assist

Function of Active Brake Assist

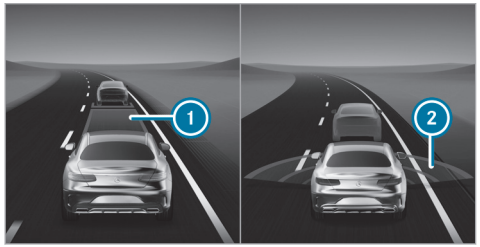
Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Collision warning
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent braking assistance
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package and Active Steering Assist:** Evasive Steering Assist

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

OwnersManuals2.com

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the distance warning lamp lights up.



In the Assistance menu, an insufficient distance (1) to the vehicle in front is displayed in red. If you further reduce the distance, the vehicle in front is also highlighted in red. When the system detects a risk of collision, red radar waves (2) appear in front of the vehicle.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent braking assistance occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.



If autonomous braking or situation-dependent braking assistance has occurred, pop up (1) appears in the driver's display and then automatically goes out after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated.

WARNING Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

If Active Brake Assist is deactivated or the functions are restricted, e.g. due to activation of

OwnersManuals2.com

another driving system, the OFF display message appears in the driver's display.

If the system is unavailable due to dirty or damaged sensors or due to a malfunction, or if the functions are restricted, the warning lamp appears in the driver's display.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:

Collision warning

Collision warning can assist you in the following situations from approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) with an intermittent warning tone and the warning lamp.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

- At speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead.
- At speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles, pedestrians walking in the direction of travel and cyclists ahead.
- At speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.
- At speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:

- At speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead.
- At speeds up to approximately 75 mph (120 km/h) when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists.
- At speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles.
- At speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead.
- At speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

Autonomous braking function

If the vehicle is traveling at speeds above approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

- At speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead.
- At speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking in the direction of travel and stationary vehicles.
- At speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:

- At speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead.
- At speeds up to approximately 75 mph (120 km/h) when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists.

OwnersManuals2.com

- At speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles.
- At speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead.
- At speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

Situation-dependent braking assistance

If the vehicle is traveling at speeds above approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), situation-dependent braking assistance may intervene in the following situations.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

- At speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead.
- At speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking in the direction of travel and stationary vehicles.
- At speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.
- At speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:

- At speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead.
- At speeds up to approximately 75 mph (120 km/h) when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists.
- At speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles.
- At speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead.
- At speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

Canceling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

Reaction to oncoming road users (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Active Brake Assist can also react to detected oncoming road users:

- Reaction up to speeds of approximately 62 mph (100 km/h)
- Warning for oncoming road users through acoustic warning and warning lamp

OwnersManuals2.com

- Autonomous braking application in order to reduce the severity of an accident

Evasive Steering Assist

WARNING Risk of accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always recognize objects or complex traffic situations clearly.

Moreover, the steering support provided by Evasive Steering Assist is not sufficient to avoid a collision.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.
- ▶ End the support by actively steering in non-critical situations.
- ▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if there are pedestrians close to the path of your vehicle.

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- Detection of pedestrians, cyclists and vehicles.
- Assistance through power-assisted steering if it detects a swerving maneuver.
- Activation by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving maneuver.
- Assistance during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) up to a speed of approximately 68 mph (110 km/h).

The steering support of Evasive Steering Assist can be canceled at any time by counter steering.

System limits

Full system performance is not yet available for a short time after switching on the vehicle or after driving off. As long as the functions are restricted, the  warning lamp can also be shown in the driver's display. Depending on the environmental conditions, it may take a few minutes before full system performance is available.

The system may be impaired or may not function, particularly in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying ambient light.
- If the sensors are dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered. (→ page 175)
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in parking garages.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians, cyclists or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If road users are hidden by other objects or are located close to other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian or cyclist cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.

OwnersManuals2.com

- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- On bends with a tight radius.

Setting Active Brake Assist

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

Home ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Collision Avoidance

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

When Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the distance warning function, the autonomous braking function and Evasive Steering Assist will be deactivated.

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the OFF symbol will appear in the status bar on the driver's display, and the system will be reactivated the next time the vehicle is started.

Setting the time of the brake application warnings

▶ Select ⚙ next to Active Brake Assist.

▶ Select Early, Medium or Late.

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 23).

Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with the multifunction camera and compares this with information in the digital navigation map. It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions on the driver's display and on the head-up display. The system can issue a warning when you exceed the maximum permissible speed.

In some countries, the system can provide you with further functions and can warn you when you are approaching pedestrian crossings or when you are about to drive through stop signs or red lights unintentionally.

The camera can also detect and analyze traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

Traffic Sign Assist shows only selected signs on the driver's display. Actual traffic signs and speed limits have priority over traffic signs and speed limits shown on the driver's display.

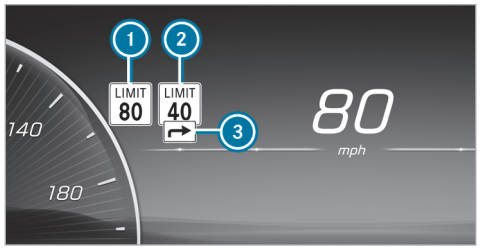
Also observe the following information:

- select a speed adapted to the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions
- observe actual traffic signs
- observe applicable traffic rules and regulations

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 174).

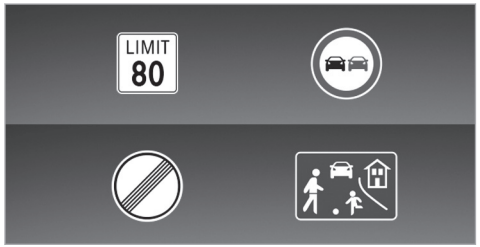
OwnersManuals2.com

Displays on the driver's display



1 Permissible speed
2 Permissible speed when there is a restriction
3 Additional sign with restriction

The system can show up to two traffic signs on the driver's display simultaneously. The system always prioritizes displaying speed limits. Only one traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed can be shown on the head-up display. If two speed signs are shown on the driver's display, e.g. when restrictions are detected, the value of left-hand speed limit 1 is always transmitted to the cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC for adoption and is shown on the head-up display.



Examples of traffic signs that can be displayed

Traffic Sign Assist can detect and display the following traffic signs 1:

- speed limits
- end of the speed limit
- overtaking restrictions
- play streets
- recommended speeds

Traffic Sign Assist can detect the following additional signs 3 and, if necessary, analyze the relevance of the restrictions using other vehicle sensors:

- wet conditions
- slippery road surfaces
- fog
- temporary restrictions
- exits
- restrictions for car/trailer combinations

Traffic Sign Assist also uses data from the digital street map in the navigation system. When you leave or enter a municipality or change roads, e.g. on a freeway exit or slip road, or after you turn at an intersection, the display on the driver's display can thus be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the currently applicable maximum permissible speed (e.g. due to a lack of signs), the following display appears on the driver's display:

OwnersManuals2.com



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If the vehicle is in a country where Traffic Sign Assist is not supported, this is displayed continuously.

ⓘ Also observe the information on display messages in Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 372).

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can set the warning to visual only (the traffic sign flashes three times on the driver's display) or visual and acoustic, including a warning tone.

Additional functions of Traffic Sign Assist (country-specific)

Warning for no-entry signs: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you if you drive the wrong way down a section of road, e.g. on freeway slip roads or one-way streets.

Warning at pedestrian crossings: if you approach pedestrian crossings and pedestrians are in the danger zone or are moving towards it, Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h).

Warning at stop signs: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h) if you are about to drive through a stop sign unintentionally. For this to be possible, the signs must be clear, e.g. if the system detects more than one stop sign or can confirm a stop sign using the digital navigation map. No warning can be issued if several different signs are detected.

Warning at red lights: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h) if you are about to drive through a red light unintentionally.

The following conditions must be fulfilled:

- Several traffic lights have been detected.
- All traffic lights detected are red.
- At least one of the red traffic lights detected is on the front passenger side beside the vehicle's own lane.
- The traffic lights are in the following sequence (from top to bottom): red, yellow, green.

ⓘ If the function is available, you can activate or deactivate the warnings at pedestrian crossings, stop signs and red lights in the Traffic Sign Assist menu under Further Warnings (→ page 207).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations in particular:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.

OwnersManuals2.com

- If traffic signs are difficult to detect, e.g. because they are dirty, covered, faded, covered with ice, damaged, badly positioned, poorly lit or twisted.
- Active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly or at all due to technical factors, such as transmission frequency.
- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect, incomplete or out of date.
- If signage or the road layout is ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs in roadworks, at exits and ramps, in neighboring lanes or parallel roads.
- If signs do not conform to the standard.
- If signs or road layouts are specific to the country and deviate from the route guidance in the navigation system, e.g. at or beyond construction sites.
- After sharp turns and on tight bends, when you pass traffic signs that are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs that are affixed or attached to them.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Traffic Sign Assist

Activating or deactivating the speed warning

▶ Activate or deactivate Speed Limit Warning.

Activating or deactivating further functions of Traffic Sign Assist

▶ Switch Further Warnings or Additional Acoustic Warning on or off.

Setting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

▶ Set the desired speed under Warning Threshold.

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 23).

Traffic light view

Information about the traffic light view

The traffic light view supports the driver when waiting in front of a red light by displaying the camera image on the central display. The camera image is displayed when the driver is the first vehicle in front of the red light and faded out when the vehicle drives off.

Displaying traffic light view

Requirements:

- The Traffic Light View option is switched on.
- A traffic light view is available.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Traffic Light View

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

If the vehicle is in first position at a traffic light, the camera image with traffic light view is shown on the central display.

When the vehicle pulls away, the camera image is faded out.

OwnersManuals2.com

- Activate or deactivate Traffic Light View.

Using other available functions

- Select .
- Select On Request or Automatic.
  If On Request is set and a traffic light view is available, the Tap Here for Traffic Light View message is displayed. The camera image is shown after confirmation of the message.
  When Automatic is set, the camera image is automatically displayed when the traffic light view is available.

Traffic Light Information service

WARNING Risk of an accident or injury due to distraction, incorrect or missing data

The traffic light information display is an aid and cannot replace the observation of the actual driving situation.

- Keep the actual traffic situation constantly in view when approaching a traffic light and when changing lanes.
- Avoid looking at the Instrument Display and Head-up Display for a long time.

The traffic light icon and countdown of remaining time until the next green phase are shown in the driver display.



Example view on the driver's display

1 Traffic light icon and countdown of remaining time until the next green phase time

The display is hidden about five seconds before the traffic lights change to green.

ⓘ The display also goes out in the following cases:

- When turning off before the intersection into a cross or side street
- When turning before the intersection

ⓘ The direction arrows are displayed depending on the following functions:

- A turn signal is set
- A lane is recommended during active route guidance

If neither function is active, the remaining time until the next green phase for the lane straight ahead is displayed.

OwnersManuals2.com

ⓘ Use of the traffic light information service requires the regular transmission of vehicle positions and driving directions to Mercedes-Benz. The data is immediately anonymized by Mercedes-Benz and forwarded to the provider of the traffic light information service. The vehicle positions and driving directions are deleted after a very short time (a few seconds) and are not permanently saved.

If you do not want to transmit the vehicle positions and driving directions, you have the following options:

- You deactivate the service in the Mercedes me portal.
- You have the service deactivated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ This traffic light information service is only available in certain cities and regions.

The function is supported under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is equipped with a multimedia system featuring navigation and a communication module with an activated, integrated SIM card.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The vehicle has been connected with the user account.
- The navigation services option is available, subscribed to and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The traffic light information service is within the scope of the navigation service.

The current vehicle position and the direction of travel are transmitted via the communication module and aligned with the data from the traffic light information service provider. The provider gathers data from traffic lights which transmit their changing phases. When the vehicle approaches an inter-section with networked traffic lights, data is transmitted to the vehicle.

A set turn signal left or right and lane recommendations during active route guidance are taken into account for the display.

The service is for information purposes only and is not linked to any other vehicle functions, systems or components. Please note that the displayed data is not available in all traffic areas and may be incorrect.

Certain light signal systems automatically adapt their switching times to the current traffic situation. This can lead to a sudden change in the countdown display.

The driver's display is shown after selecting the Assistancemenu . If another menu is selected, the traffic light countdown is not displayed.

Also observe the following information:

- Select a speed adapted to the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions
- Observe actual traffic signs
- Observe applicable traffic rules and regulations

Please observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

System limits

The display does not appear in the following situations, for example:

- There is no traffic light data available.

OwnersManuals2.com

- The time remaining until the next green phase is less than ten seconds.
- Emergency vehicles or local public transport are located in the vicinity of the intersection.
- The data transmission from the vehicle has been interrupted.
- Light signal systems are located in a construction site area or are being maintained.
- The light signal system is malfunctioning.
- The subscription to the service has expired.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

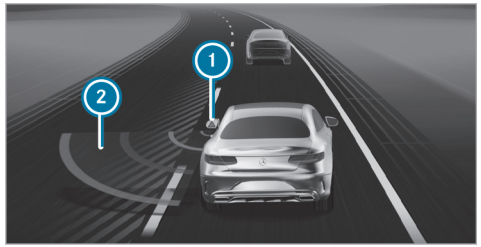
Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use radar sensors to monitor the area up to 130 ft (40 m) behind and 10 ft (3 m) next to your vehicle.

The system can detect vehicles traveling from speeds of approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) and issue a warning if they move into the monitoring range.

Status display in the driver's display

Gray: the system is activated but inoperative.

Green: the system is activated and operational.



Display in the driver's display in the Assistance menu

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) and this vehicle enters the warning range immediately afterwards, the warning lamp in the corresponding outside mirror lights up red. In the Assistance menu, the lamp in outside mirror 1 also lights up red, and the lane in which the vehicle is detected is hatched out.

If a vehicle is detected in the warning range and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a double warning tone sounds once, and the warning lamp flashes red in the corresponding outside mirror. Red radar waves 2 are displayed next to your vehicle in the assistance graphic.

If the turn signal indicator remains on, the display in the outside mirror flashes for all other detected vehicles, but no further warning tone sounds. If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 174).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

OwnersManuals2.com

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants attempting to leave a stationary vehicle about approaching vehicles.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range, the red warning lamp lights up in the corresponding outside mirror.

If a vehicle occupant pulls the door handle on the side of the warning, a warning tone sounds twice and the ambient lighting in the respective door and the warning lamps in the corresponding outside mirror flash red.

Vehicles with MBUX Interior Assistant: the visual warning begins as soon as the hand of a vehicle occupant moves into the area of the door.

ⓘ **Vehicles with ambient lighting:** the Warning Support of the ambient lighting can be activated and deactivated (→ page 127).

ⓘ The warning assistance can differ depending on the equipment and may vary according to the setting.

This exit warning is only available when Blind Spot Assist is active.

After the vehicle is switched off, the exit warning continues to function for a few minutes. When the outside mirror warning lamp flashes three times, the exit warning is no longer available.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

System limits

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations, in particular:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

OwnersManuals2.com

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example trucks, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Additionally, the exit warning may be limited in the following situations:

- when the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

Function of the brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

ⓘ The brake application function is available only for vehicles with a Driving Assistance Package.

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is performed. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 20 mph (30 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- ▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- ▶ Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react in the following situations:

- If you overtake vehicles at a high speed.
- If vehicles approach and overtake you at a greatly different speed.

Active Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings or intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, a display 1 indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the driver's display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application

OwnersManuals2.com

may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

System limits

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur especially in the following situations:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP®or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Collision Avoidance

▶ Activate or deactivate Active Blind Spot Assist.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of the multifunction camera (→ page 175) and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally. The system can guide you back into your lane through a course-correcting steering intervention and additionally warns you with vibration pulses in the steering wheel. Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 37 mph (60 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h).

The system can intervene in the following situations:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- One of your front wheels goes over a lane marking.

If you activate the turn signal indicator, a steering intervention does not occur on the corresponding side.

If you leave the lane without activating the turn signal indicator, but danger of a collision with a moving obstacle is detected in your lane, a steering intervention does not occur.

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Driving Assistance Package: if the system detects an obstacle, such as another vehicle in the adjacent lane, a steering intervention will occur regardless of the turn signal indicator.

OwnersManuals2.com



Display (1) will appear in the driver's display and a warning tone will sound in the following situations:

- A steering intervention by Active Lane Keeping Assist lasts longer than approximately ten seconds.
- The system carries out two or more steering interventions within approximately three minutes without any steering intervention from the driver.

In the Active Lane Keeping Assist settings, you can set the sensitivity of the system and set the level of support. Additionally, you can set whether the system should react to discontinuous lane markings or only continuous lane markings (→ page 216).

Status displays for Active Lane Keeping Assist

White: Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated.

Yellow: there is a malfunction. Please also observe the display messages.

Gray: Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated, but not operating.

Green: Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated and operating. If the system is operational on only one side, the lane marking is shown in green on the corresponding side.

Red: Active Lane Keeping Assist has guided you back into your lane with a course-correcting steering intervention. The status display will flash if there is also a haptic warning in the steering wheel. The lane marking is shown in red only on the side for which there is a warning.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: if both lane markings are simultaneously shown in red in the status display, Active Lane Keeping Assist has initiated an emergency stop (→ page 195).

Active Lane Change Assist display in the "Assistance" menu



If the front wheel of the vehicle drives over a detected lane marking, this will be highlighted red in the Assistance menu in the driver's display.

OwnersManuals2.com

System limits

In the following situations, a lane-correcting steering intervention may not occur but rather a warning may be given on the steering wheel, depending on the situation:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- If a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- When ESP® is deactivated.
- If transport equipment, forexample a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If there is dirt on the bumper in the area of the radar sensors, or if they are damaged or covered.
- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the road is very narrow and winding.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (⟶ page 174).

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

⟶ ⌂ » Settings » Assistance » Collision Avoidance » Active Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Alternatively, Active Lane Keeping Assist can be activated and deactivated via quick-access.

ⓘ After starting the vehicle, the settings are country-specific.

OwnersManuals2.com

Setting Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Collision Avoidance ▸▸ Active Lane Keeping Assist

Setting the sensitivity

- ▶ Select ☼.
- ▶ Select Early, Med. or Late.

The last selected setting will be adopted the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting for this function is dependent on the country.

Activating or deactivating assistance on discontinuous lane markings

- ▶ Select Advanced Support.

The last selected setting will be adopted the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting for this function is dependent on the country.

ⓘ This function must be activated in vehicles without Driving Assistance Package, so that Emergency Stop Assist is fully available. Further information on Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 195)

Race track mode

Function of race track mode

ⓘ This function depends on the vehicle equipment and is not available for all models.

In racetrack mode, driver assistance systems are adjusted for operation on the racetrack.

Racetrack mode may not be used for normal road operation. The function may be activated and used only on dedicated race circuits, not on public roads.

The following functions will be deactivated in race track mode:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 213)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 199)

ⓘ Racetrack mode is available only in the drive program and with ESP SPORT or ESP OFF.

ⓘ When Active Brake Assist and Active Lane Keeping Assist are deactivated, the and status lights will appear on the driver's display.

Activating or deactivating race track mode

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Race Track

- ▶ Select Race Track Mode.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate race track mode.

AMG adaptive sport suspension system

Function of AMG RIDE CONTROL

AMG RIDE CONTROL is an electronically controlled damping system for improved driving comfort and increased driving safety.

The damping is adjusted individually to each wheel and depends on the following factors:

- driving style, e.g. sporty
- road condition, e.g. bumps
- the individual selection of **SPORT**, **SPORT +** or **COMFORT**

OwnersManuals2.com

The suspension setting depends on the engine speed.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started again, the **COMFORT** setting is activated automatically.

AMG active adaptive sport suspension system

Function of AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL

AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL additionally supplements the functions of AMG RIDE CONTROL with an active roll stabilization system. The system optimizes both the driving comfort and dynamics of the vehicle by means of controlled hydraulic connection of the suspension struts. In addition, the roll stabilization and cornering lean are automatically adapted to the selected driving program.

Suspension setting per driving program

Drive programs [⚙] and [C]:

- The handling is dynamic.
- The lean is reduced during cornering.
- There is less of a rocking movement when driving over bumps.

Drive program [S]:

- The lean is significantly reduced during cornering.
- The handling is even more dynamic.

Drive programs [S+] and [🏁]:

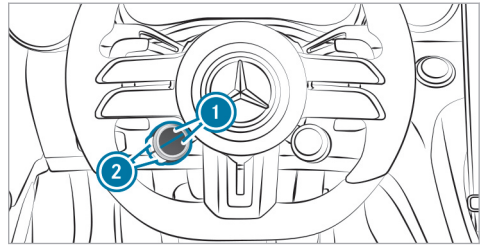
- The lean is even more significantly reduced during cornering.
- The handling is at its most dynamic.

Selecting the suspension setting

ⓘ You can also adjust the suspension setting via the multimedia system (→ page 158).

You can select from three different suspension settings:

- **COMFORT** ensures a comfortable suspension setting. Select this suspension setting if you prefer a comfortable driving style.
- **SPORT** ensures a firmer suspension setting. Select this suspension setting when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.
- **SPORT +** ensures a very firm suspension setting.



▶ Press the upper or lower ① display button repeatedly, until it displays the [🪑] symbol.

ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 154).

▶ Press corresponding button ②.
The selected suspension setting is shown in the driver's display as a message.

The [🪑] symbol indicates the currently selected mode:

- [🪑] (blue): COMFORT

OwnersManuals2.com

- (yellow): SPORT
- (red): SPORT +

Raising the vehicle level on the front axle

WARNING Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

▶ Choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

WARNING Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tires or underneath the vehicle.

▶ Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when the vehicle is being lowered.

NOTE Damage due to vehicle lowering

Parts of the body could be damaged when the vehicle is lowered.

▶ Make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs underneath or in the immediate vicinity of the body when the vehicle is being lowered.

Requirements

- The vehicle is equipped with AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL and an axle lift for the front axle.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle is not moving faster than 25 mph (40 km/h).

Multimedia system:

Raising the front axle

▶ Select .
The front axle is raised to a higher level.

The set vehicle level of the front axle is stored.

Alternatively, the front axle can be raised via the quick-access.

The front axle is lowered again in the following situations:

- When driving faster than 25 mph (40 km/h).
- By pressing the appropriate buttons.

GPS-based raising

If the function is activated, it is possible to save the vehicle position when the vehicle level is raised.

▶ Confirm the prompt.
The position of the vehicle is stored. When the previously stored position is reached again, the vehicle level is raised again.

ⓘ Settings of GPS-based raising (→ page 219)

OwnersManuals2.com

Setting GPS-based raising of the vehicle

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Driving ▸▸ GPS-based Raising

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Setting GPS-based raising of the vehicle

▶ Select ⚙ next to GPS-based Raising.

▶ Select Store Positions on Request or Always Save Positions. To reset the stored positions, select Delete All Saved Positions.

RACE START

Information about RACE START

ⓘ RACE START is available only for the **Mercedes-AMG SL 63 4MATIC+** model or for vehicles with the **AMG DYNAMIC PLUS package**.

RACE START enables optimal vehicle acceleration from a standstill. For this, a suitably high-grip road surface is required, and the tires and vehicle must also be in good condition.

ⓘ Use RACE START only after the vehicle has been run in.

ⓘ RACE START must not be used in normal road operation. RACE START may be activated and used only on dedicated race circuits, not on public roads.
Read the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 177).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

If you use RACE START, depending on the ESP® mode selected, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

▶ Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

Activating RACE START

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on and the transmission and the engine are at normal operating temperature.
- The driver's door is closed.
- The front wheels are in a straight-ahead position.
- The vehicle is on level ground.
- The vehicle is stationary, the brake pedal is depressed (left foot) and the parking brake is released.
- The transmission is in position D.
- One of drive programs S, S+ or 🏁 is selected (→ page 155).

▶ Rapidly depress the accelerator pedal fully. The engine speed will increase.

ⓘ If the activation conditions are not fulfilled, RACE START cannot be used. The RACE START Not Possible See Operator's Manual message appears in the driver's display.

▶ The RACE START Release Brake to Start message appears in the driver's display.

ⓘ In this phase, you can adjust RACE START depending on the road conditions: you can vary the engine speed by pulling on one of the steering wheel paddle shifters. The segments in the driver's display flicker rapidly.

OwnersManuals2.com

ⓘ If the brake pedal is not released after a short while, RACE START will be canceled. The RACE START Canceled message appears in the driver's display.

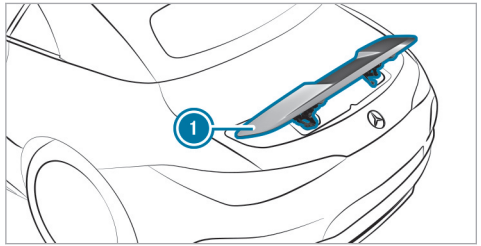
▶ Take your foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed.
The vehicle will pull away at maximum acceleration. The RACE START Active message appears in the driver's display.

RACE START will be deactivated immediately if you release the accelerator pedal during RACE START or if any of the activation conditions are no longer fulfilled. The RACE START Canceled message appears in the driver's display.

ⓘ After using it several times in quick succession, RACE START will be unavailable until a certain distance has been driven.

Rear wing

Function of the rear wing



Rear wing (1) improves the driving stability of the vehicle and thus adapts the aerodynamics of the vehicle to the driving conditions.

Rear wing (1) extends and retracts to different positions depending on the selected drive program and driving speed.

You can retract and extend the rear wing manually for cleaning (→ page 220).

Extending and retracting the rear wing for cleaning using the steering-wheel button

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when you extend and retract the rear wing manually

Parts of the body could become trapped.

▶ Ensure that there is no one in the sweep of the rear wing.

▶ If someone does become trapped when the rear wing is extended, press the display switch again immediately.
The rear wing will then extend again.

! NOTE Damage to the rear wing during washing at an automatic car wash

If the rear wing is extended, it may be damaged if the vehicle is washed at an automatic car wash.

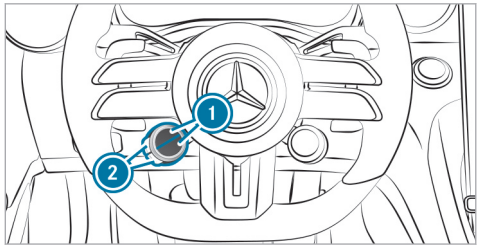
▶ Extend the rear wing manually only when washing the vehicle by hand.

▶ Before entering an automatic car wash, ensure that the rear wing is retracted.

OwnersManuals2.com

Requirements:
- The ignition is switched on.
- The trunk lid is closed.

ⓘ You can also extend or retract the rear wing via the multimedia system.



▶ Repeatedly press the upper or lower display button 1 until the display button displays the symbol.

ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system.

▶ **To extend:** press corresponding button 2.

▶ **To retract:** press and hold corresponding button 2.
The rear wing will extend or retract.
The symbol and its color indicate the following positions of the rear wing:
- Rear wing retracted (blue)
- Rear wing extended to different positions (red)
- Rear wing extending or retracting (yellow)

The different positions of the rear wing are also shown on the driver's display.

Active aerodynamics profile

Function of the active aerodynamics profile

The active aerodynamics profile is located on the underbody of the front section and, together with the rear wing, optimize the vehicle's aerodynamics.

Depending on the drive program selected and the driving speed, the active aerodynamics profile will automatically extend or retract.

You can also extend and retract the active aerodynamics profile manually for cleaning (→ page 221).

Extending and retracting the active aerodynamics profile for cleaning using the steering-wheel button

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when you manually retract the active aerodynamics profile

Parts of the body could become trapped.

▶ Ensure that there is no one in the sweep of the active aerodynamics profile when you retract the active aerodynamics profile.

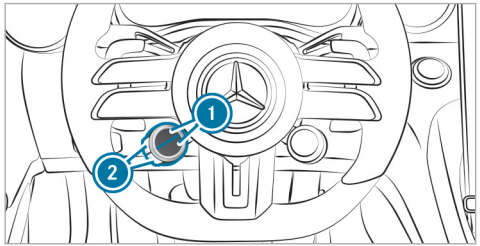
▶ If someone does become trapped when you retract it, press the display switch again immediately.
The active aerodynamics profile will then extend once more.

Requirements:
- The transmission has been shifted to the park position P.

OwnersManuals2.com

- The ignition is switched on.

ⓘ You can also extend or retract the active aerodynamics profile via the multimedia system.



▶ Repeatedly press the upper or lower display button 1 until the display button displays the symbol.

ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system.

▶ **To extend or retract:** press corresponding button 2. Note the restricted ground clearance when the active aerodynamics profile is extended.

The active aerodynamics profile extends or retracts completely.

The symbol and its color indicate the following positions of the aerodynamics profile:

- Aerodynamics profile retracted (blue)
- Aerodynamics profile extended in different positions (red)
- Aerodynamics profile is extending or retracting (gray)

If you press button 2 again during the extension process, the aerodynamics profile will retract once more. If you press button 2 again during the retraction process, the aerodynamics profile will extend once more.

ⓘ If you pull away with the active aerodynamics profile extended, the active aerodynamics profile will automatically retract. Always note the restricted ground clearance when the active aerodynamics profile is extended.

Rear view camera

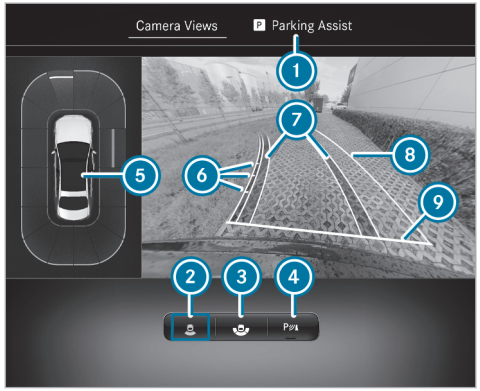
Function of the rear view camera

The rear view camera monitors the area behind your vehicle. When you engage reverse gear, the image from the rear view camera is automatically shown on the central display.

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

ⓘ The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

OwnersManuals2.com



Camera Views menu (top view)

1. Parking Assistance menu
2. Rear view camera with top view
3. Wide-angle view
4. Activates/deactivates Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 231)
5. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 228)
6. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.6 ft (0.5 m), 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
7. Path marking the course the tires will take with the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
8. Area driven over depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
9. Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, lanes 7 are displayed in green (→ page 232).



Wide-angle view

System limits

If the system is not ready for operation, the System Inoperative message appears on the central display.

OwnersManuals2.com

The rear view camera will not function or will only function to a limited extent in the following situations:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).
- The trunk lid is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night or if light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Observe the notes on cleaning the rear view camera (⟶ page 310).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera and its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
- The detection range is limited by additional vehicle attachments at the rear, such as a license plate bracket or bicycle rack.

Also observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (⟶ page 175).

ⓘ Do not use the rear view camera in these types of situations. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if pixel errors considerably restrict its use, for example.

360° camera

Function of the 360° camera

The 360° camera is a system that consists of four cameras which cover the immediate surroundings of the vehicle. The cameras assist you when you are parking, for example, or at exits with reduced visibility.

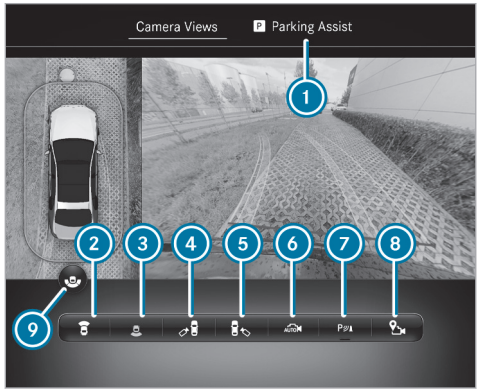
The 360° camera includes the following cameras and evaluates their images:

- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

The cameras are only an aid and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not show them at all. They are not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking always rests with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

OwnersManuals2.com

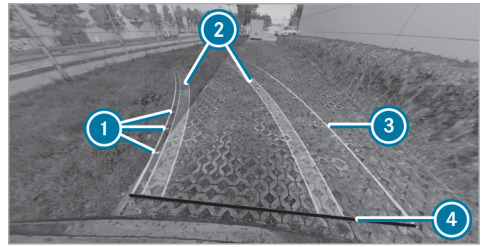
Menu overview Camera Views



1. Parking Assistance menu
2. Top view with image from the front camera
3. Top view with image from the reversing camera
4. 3D view, left-hand side of the vehicle
5. 3D view, right-hand side of the vehicle
6. 3D auto view
7. To activate/deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 231)
8. To set the GPS activation point (→ page 228)
9. To switch between standard and wide-angle view

ⓘ In all views, the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning display is shown (→ page 228).

Function of the guide lines



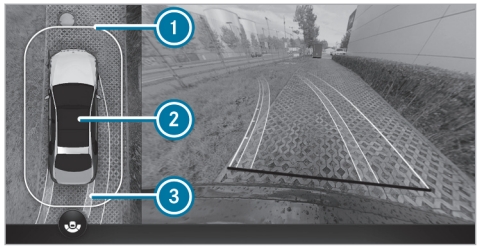
1. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.6 ft (0.5 m), 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
2. Path marking the course the tires will take with the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
3. Driven surface depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
4. Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area

OwnersManuals2.com

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, lanes and guide lines are displayed in green instead of yellow (⟶ page 232).

Top view with image from the front or reversing camera

If you have activated the function, the image from the reversing camera is automatically displayed on the central display when reverse gear is selected .



1. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 228)
2. Your vehicle from above
3. Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering angle

3D view, left/right-hand side of the vehicle

! **NOTE** Risk of accident due to objects being severely distorted in the display or not displayed at all

Due to the projection of the cameras, objects in the 3D views may be severely distorted when displayed or not displayed at all.

▶ Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

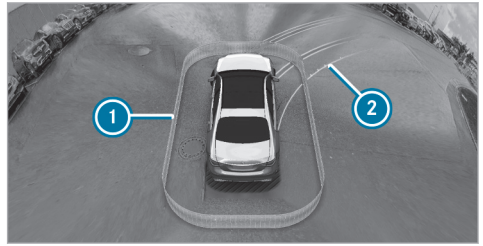


1. Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 228)

In the 3D view, left-/right-hand side of the vehicle, the virtual camera moves to the respective side of the vehicle. When you change the transmission position, the view is automatically adapted.

3D auto view

ⓘ The area behind the vehicle is **not** displayed as a mirror image as is usual in the 3D views.



1. Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 228)
2. Guide lines

In the 3D auto view, the virtual camera moves to the standard perspective, facing forward from the

OwnersManuals2.com

rear above the roof. The view changes automatically when approaching obstacles.

If you touch the touchscreen, the view changes to 3D view with free rotation. You can turn, tilt and zoom the views by touch.

Wide-angle view



1. Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 228)
2. To switch between standard and wide-angle view

System limits

If the system is not ready for operation, the System Inoperative message appears on the central display.

The 360° camera will not function or will only function partially in the following situations:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).
- The doors are open.
- An outside mirror is not completely folded out.
- The trunk lid is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night or if light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up.
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Do not use the 360° camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional attachments on the vehicle (e.g. license plate bracket, bicycle rack).

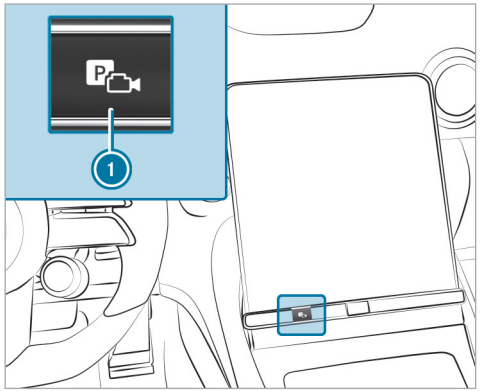
ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

See the notes on cleaning the 360° camera (→ page 310).

OwnersManuals2.com

Calling up the 360° camera views using the button



- Press button (1).
- Select the Camera Views menu.
- In the multimedia system, select the desired view (⟶ page 224).

Selecting a view for the 360° camera (reverse gear)

- Engage reverse gear.
- Select the desired view in the multimedia system (⟶ page 224).

360° camera with GPS - managing activation positions

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera

Renaming an activation position

ⓘ You can determine activation positions in the Camera Views menu. (⟶ page 224)

- Select ••• for the desired activation position.
- Select Edit.
- Enter a name and confirm.
  The activation position is saved under the new name.

Deleting an activation position

- Select ••• for the desired activation position.
- Select Delete Entry.
- Confirm the prompt.
  The activation position is deleted.

Opening the camera cover

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera

- Select Open Camera Cover.

ⓘ The camera cover will close automatically after some time or after the vehicle is switched on or off.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system that monitors the area surrounding your vehicle and uses visual and audible cues to show you the distance between the vehicle and a detected obstacle.

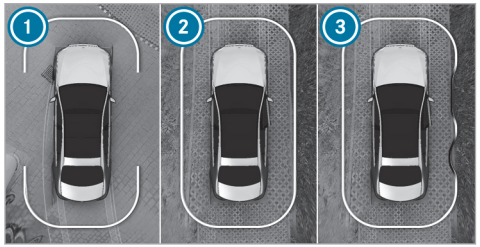
OwnersManuals2.com

The passive side impact protection also warns you of obstacles to the sides. These must be detected by the sensors in the front or rear bumper before you drive past them. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning will be issued. The passive side impact protection can be activated and deactivated via the multimedia system.

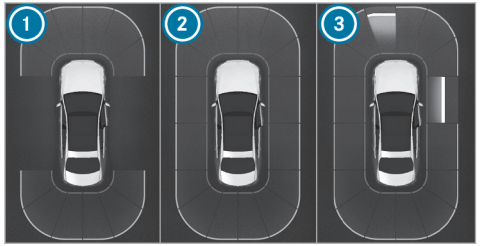
In order for front or rear obstacles to the sides to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle length. Once the vehicle has traveled one vehicle length, obstacles on all sides can be shown.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for paying attention to your surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering area while you are maneuvering and parking or exiting parking spaces.

Displays on the central display



Vehicles with 360° camera



Vehicles with rear-view camera

As soon as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational, the respective areas of the display will be shown in blue.

1. Operational, front and rear
2. Operational, all around
3. Operational, all around and obstacle detected

The color of the display will change depending on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Blue:** > 3.3 ft (1 m) (no obstacles detected)
- **Yellow:** approx. 3.3 ft (1 m) - 2.2 ft (0.7 m)
- **Orange:** approx. 2.2 ft (0.7 m) - 1.2 ft (0.4 m)
- **Red:** < 1.2 ft (0.4 m)

Vehicles with 360° camera: the boundary line will shift dynamically depending on the positions and distances of the obstacles detected.

Depending on the distance to the obstacle detected, an intermittent warning tone will sound as well. You can set the timing of the warnings in the multimedia system. In the Warn Early setting, the system will warn you from a distance of 3.3 ft (1 m); in the standard setting, it will warn you only from 1.2 ft (0.4 m).

OwnersManuals2.com



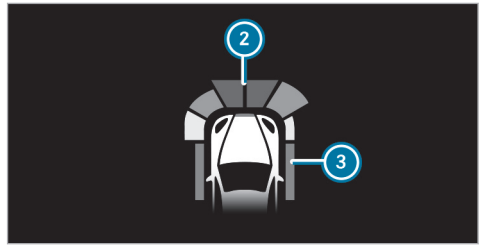
Vehicles with 360° camera



Vehicles with rear-view camera

If you are not in the Camera & Parking menu and an obstacle in the vehicle path is detected, pop-up window 1 will appear on the central display if the following requirements are met:

- **Vehicles without Active Parking Assist:** when you are driving at a speed no greater than 8 mph (12 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** when you are driving at a speed no greater than 11 mph (18 km/h).



Optionally, obstacles detected by Parking Assist PARKTRONIC from a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) in front 2 and 2.2 ft (0.7 m) at the sides 3 can also be displayed on the head-up display.

System limits

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects

OwnersManuals2.com

- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks
- Pedestrians or animals approaching the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

Obstacles at the sides will not be shown in the following situations, for example:

- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After the engine is restarted, the vehicle will need to detect obstacles again by driving past them before a new warning can be issued.

Also observe the limits of the following systems:

- Rear-view camera (⟶ page 222)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 224)

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras; otherwise, the system will not be able to function properly (⟶ page 175).

Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display lights up red for approximately three seconds then goes out, and the P symbol appears in the driver's display, the system may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check whether Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is working at a different location.

If a warning tone also sounds, it may be due to one of the following causes:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors and observe the notes on care of vehicle parts (⟶ page 310).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

NOTE Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

- When parking or maneuvering the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

Requirements:

- The camera menu is open.
- Or: Active Parking Assist is active.
- Or: the PARKTRONIC pop-up window appears.

- Press P in the central display.

If the indicator lamp is lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp does not light up or the P symbol is displayed, PARKTRONIC Parking Assist is not active.

OwnersManuals2.com

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Alternatively, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC can be activated or deactivated in the quick access menu.

Setting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking

Adjusting warning tones

- ▶ Select Set Warning Tones.
- ▶ Set the desired level under Volume or Tone Pitch.

Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

- ▶ Select Audio Fadeout and activate or deactivate Audio Fade for Warnings.
  The volume of the current media source is reduced during a Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tone.

or

- ▶ Select Audio Fadeout and activate or deactivate Audio Fadeout When in R.
  The volume of the current media source is reduced when reverse gear is engaged.

Setting the time of the warnings

- ▶ Select Time of Warning
- ▶ Activate or deactivate Side Warning.
- ▶ Set the desired warning time for Front or Rear.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system, which uses ultrasound with the assistance of the reversing camera and 360° camera. When you are driving forwards at up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h), the system automatically measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist offers the following functions:

Vehicles with reversing camera

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the road
- Backing up into parking spaces perpendicular to the road

Vehicles with 360° camera

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the road
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the road (optionally either forwards or in reverse)
- Parking in parking spaces that can only be detected as such due to markings (e.g. at the roadside)
- Exiting a parking space parallel to the road
- Exiting a parking space perpendicular to the road (optionally either left or right)

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking always rests with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

If Active Parking Assist is available, the P message appears on the driver's display. When the system detects parking spaces, ◁P▷ appears.

OwnersManuals2.com

The arrows show on which side of the road free parking spaces are located. These are then shown on the central display.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicators are activated based on the calculated path of your vehicle. When you are entering or exiting a parking space, the procedure is assisted by acceleration, braking, steering and gear changes.

To start the parking procedure, press the [P] button (→ page 234).

Active Parking Assist will be canceled in the following situations:

- You deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.
- You press the [P] button again.
- You begin steering.
- You engage transmission position [P].
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the driver's door.

System limits

If the exterior lighting is malfunctioning, Active Parking Assist is not available.

Also observe the system limits of the following systems:

- Reversing camera (→ page 222)
- 360° camera (→ page 224)

Objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist, such as overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of goods vehicles or the borders of parking spaces, are not detected during measurement of the parking space. These are also then not taken into account when calculating the parking procedure. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely or brake too late.

Certain environmental conditions, such as snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Active Parking Assist can also display unsuitable parking spaces, e.g. parking spaces in which parking is not permitted or parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

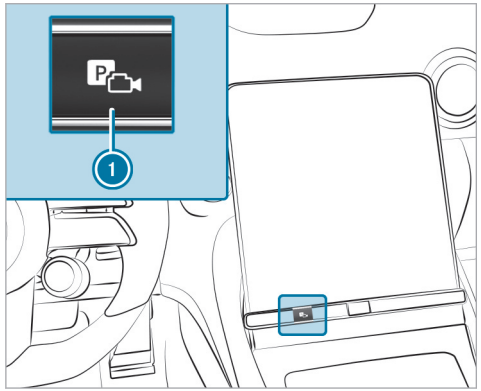
Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.

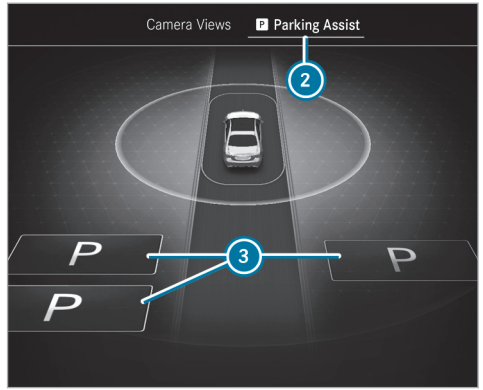
OwnersManuals2.com

- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are mounted.
- Directly after a tire change or when spare tires are mounted.
- If the tire pressure is too low or too high.
- If the suspension is out of alignment, e.g. after bottoming out on a curb.
- On steep inclines of more than approximately 15%.

Parking with Active Parking Assist



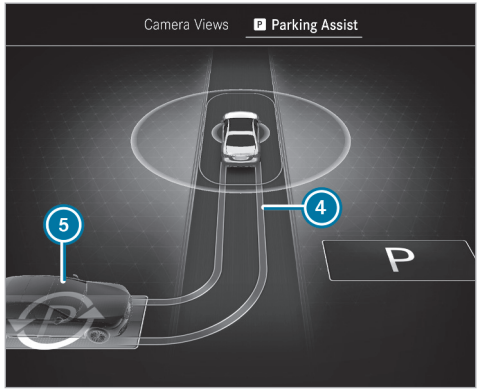
▶ Press button 1.



▶ Select Parking Assistance menu 2.

Parking spaces 3 detected by the system will be shown on the central display.

OwnersManuals2.com



When the vehicle is stationary, indicated vehicle path (4) into currently selected parking space (5) will also appear.

- If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.
- If necessary, select another parking space.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** to change the parking direction, tap the selected parking space again.
- **To start the parking procedure:** press button (1) again.
  The vehicle will drive into the selected parking space.

The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

On completion of the parking procedure, the Active Parking Assist Finished message will appear.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling away. When legal requirements or local conditions necessitate it: turn the wheels towards the curb.

ⓘ You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system will then calculate a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position can be changed again, or the process can be canceled.

OwnersManuals2.com

Immediate parking via the Camera Views menu



- Select the Camera Views menu.
- If the vehicle is stationary and in transmission position R and symbol 6 appears in the camera image: press button 1 again.
  The parking procedure will be initiated for the detected parking space.

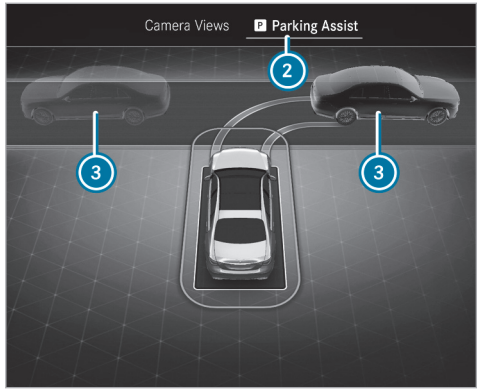
ⓘ The parking space and parking direction cannot be changed in immediate parking.

Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

Requirements

- The vehicle is equipped with 360° camera.
- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

- Start the vehicle.
- Press button 1.



- Select Parking Assistance menu 2.
- If necessary, change direction of exit 3.

- **To start exiting the parking space:** press button 1 again.
- If necessary, change the transmission position. Observe any messages displayed on the driver's display and central display.
  The vehicle will move out of the parking space.

The turn signal indicator is automatically switched on when exiting a parking space begins and switched off when it is completed. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

After the vehicle has finished exiting the parking space, a warning tone and the message Active Parking Assist Finished: Take Control of Vehicle will prompt you to take control of the vehicle. You will have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

If you do not react to the prompt to take control of the vehicle, the system will brake the vehicle to a standstill.

OwnersManuals2.com

Pausing Active Parking Assist

You can interrupt the parking or exiting procedure of Active Parking Assist by performing one of the following actions, for example:

- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Opening the front passenger door, a rear door, the trunk or the hood.
- Applying the electric parking brake or activating the HOLD function.
- **To resume the parking or exiting procedure:** gently depress the accelerator pedal.

ⓘ If the electric parking brake was applied before Active Parking Assist was activated, depress the accelerator pedal lightly to start the parking or exiting procedure.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming a paused parking procedure. Check once more to ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the vehicle's path. Also observe the system limitations of Active Parking Assist.

Automatic braking function of Active Parking Assist

Persons or objects detected in the maneuvering range could cause the vehicle to brake sharply and interrupt the parking or exiting procedure. The vehicle will then be held at a standstill. If you depress the accelerator pedal, the parking or exiting procedure is resumed.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming the parking or exiting procedure. Make sure that persons, animals or objects are no longer in the maneuvering range. Also observe the system limitations of Active Parking Assist.

Maneuvering assistance

Function of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If the system detects an obstacle in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approximately 1 mph (2 km/h).

A risk of collision may occur in the following situations, forexample:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the driver engages an incorrect gear.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator pedal with too much force.

Drive Away Assist is active under the following conditions:

- If the vehicle was stationary and the transmission position was changed to R or D.
- If the vehicle has rolled less than approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) since being at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m) away.

The Drive-away Assist can be deactivated or activated in the Maneuvering Assistance menu (→ page 240).

If a critical situation is detected, the following symbol appears in red in the selected view in the Camera & Parkingmenu:

OwnersManuals2.com



ⓘ If Drive Away Assist is not available, the same symbol appears in gray. If the Camera & Parking menu is not opened on the central display, the symbol and pop-up of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC both appear.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking always rests with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

System limits

The system limits of Active Parking Assist apply (→ page 232).

On uphill gradients, the performance of Drive Away Assist is restricted.

Function of cross traffic warning

The cross traffic warning can warn you of crossing traffic when you are exiting a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle.

The cross traffic warning is automatically active when you reverse at a speed of less than approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).

If a critical situation is detected, the following symbol appears in red in the selected view in the Camera & Parkingmenu:



Warning for Cross Traffic, Rear

- The vehicle can be braked automatically when crossing traffic is detected.
- If the menu Camera & Parking is not open and a critical situation is detected, a warning appears on the central display together with the PARKTRONIC Parking Assist pop-up.

Warning for Cross Traffic, Front

- If Active Parking Assist is active, the vehicle can be braked automatically when crossing traffic is detected.
- If Active Parking Assist is not active but the menu Camera & Parking is open, a warning appears.
- If the menu Camera & Parking is not open, the system cannot react to crossing traffic.

The cross traffic warning is only an aid and not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and park-

OwnersManuals2.com

ing always rests with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of the cross traffic warning

The cross traffic warning cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the cross traffic warning alone.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

System limits

If the cross traffic warning is not available, the  symbol appears in gray.

The system limits of Active Parking Assist apply (→ page 232).

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

In the following situations, the cross traffic warning is not available:

- On inclines

Maneuvering brake function

The maneuvering brake function can prevent collisions with pedestrians when the vehicle is backing up at low speeds. If the reversing camera detects a person in the vehicle's path, the vehicle can be braked to a standstill.

The maneuvering brake function can intervene under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is backing up at a speed lower than 6 mph (10 km/h).
- The camera image is shown on the central display (→ page 228).

You can activate and deactivate the maneuvering brake function in the Maneuvering Assistance menu (→ page 240).

If the maneuvering brake function is triggered, the following symbol appears in red in the selected view in the Camera & Parkingmenu:



If the maneuvering brake function is not available, the same symbol appears in gray.

The maneuvering brake function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking always rests with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection by the maneuvering brake function

The maneuvering brake function cannot always clearly detect people. Other obstacles are not detected by the function.

In these cases, the function may brake unnecessarily or not brake at all.

OwnersManuals2.com

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the maneuvering brake function alone.
- ▶ Be ready to brake.

System limits

Observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Parking Assist (→ page 232)
- 360° camera (→ page 224)
- Reversing camera (→ page 222)

The maneuvering brake function is not available in the following situations:

- On inclines

Activating/deactivating the maneuvering assistant

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking

ⓘ This function is available on demand (→ page 23).

▶ Select Maneuvering Assistance.

▶ Activate or deactivate the desired maneuvering assistant.

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for use of tow bar systems used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems can result in damage to the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

Observe the following information:

- Permitted towing methods (→ page 325)
- Notes on towing with both axles on the ground (→ page 326)

OwnersManuals2.com

Notes on the driver's display

WARNING Risk of accident if the driver display fails

If the driver display has failed or is malfunctioning, function restrictions in systems relevant to safety cannot be detected.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The driver's display shows basic information such as speed, engine speed, fuel level, coolant temperature as well as indicator and warning lamps.

Additional functions available include the following:

- Different menus, e.g. for assistance and navigation
- Status displays for the driving systems
- Display messages
- Information on speed, Consumption and range

Some menu content and settings can be customized.

Operating the driver's display

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

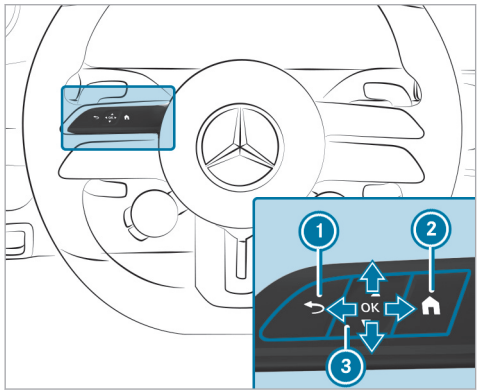
If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver's display.

OwnersManuals2.com

Scrolling on the menu bar



1 Back button
2 Main menu
3 Touch Control

The content on the driver's display is controlled using the control elements on the left side of the steering wheel. You can use Touch Control 3 to navigate vertically and horizontally by swiping with one finger. Confirm the selection by pressing the Touch Control.

ⓘ To operate Touch Control 3 in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible. You can also set the sensitivity of the Touch Control on the central display .

- ▶ Briefly press main menu button 2.
- ▶ Select a menu by swiping to the left or right on Touch Control 3.
- ▶ **To confirm:** press Touch Control 3.

Driver display menus

Notes on menus on the driver's display

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver's display.

The following menus can be called up via the menu bar on the driver's display:

- Understated
- Sport
- Classic
- Navigation
- Assistance
- Service
- Supersport
- TRACK PACE

OwnersManuals2.com

On some of these menus, you can choose between different display content on the center display area.

On most of the menus, you can use Options to configure further settings for the menu-specific display content.

You can find further information about the possible settings and selections on the menus in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Head-up Display

Function of the head-up display

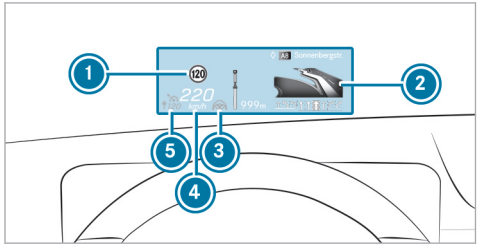
The head-up display projects various content into the driver's field of vision, for example.

You can use the head-up display menu bar to select different contexts, e.g.:

- Minimal
- Sport
- Standard
- Supersport
- ECO display
- Settings
- Head-up display on/off

The following image shows an example of the head-up display. You can choose what content is displayed (→ page 243).

Head-up display content with navigation (6x2°)



1. Detected instructions and traffic signs
2. Navigation instructions (distance to the next route event)
3. Steer Assist status
4. Current speed
5. Set speed in the driving system (e.g. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC)

System limits

Visibility is particularly influenced by the following conditions:

- Seat position
- Image position setting
- Ambient light
- Wet road surfaces
- Objects on the display cover
- Polarization in sunglasses

Operating the head-up display

Selecting display content of the head-up display via the menu bar of the driver's display

- Press the ⌂ main menu button on the left.
- **To select the menu bar of the head-up display:** swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

OwnersManuals2.com



Switching between display content on the head-up display

- Swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.
  A preview of the selected display content will appear on the head-up display.
- **To confirm:** press the OK button.

Switching back to the driver's display

- Press the ↩ or ⌂ button.

Setting the position and brightness

- Swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control and select Settings on the menu bar of the head-up display.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  The current position and brightness settings will be displayed as graphics on the head-up display as well as on the driver's display.
- **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.
  The settings configured for position and brightness will be saved automatically.
- Press the ↩ or OK button to exit the settings.

Switching the head-up display on/off

Driver's display:
↳ ⌂

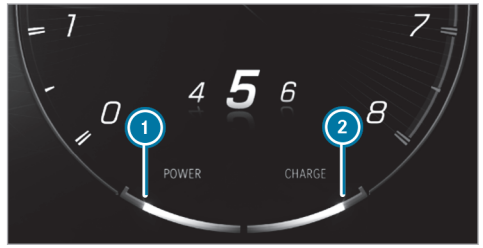
Switching on

- Swipe upwards on left-hand Touch Control.
- Press OK on the left-hand Touch Control.

Switching off

- Swipe upwards on left-hand Touch Control.
- Swipe on left-hand Touch Control and select Head-up Display.
- Press OK on the left-hand Touch Control.

Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system



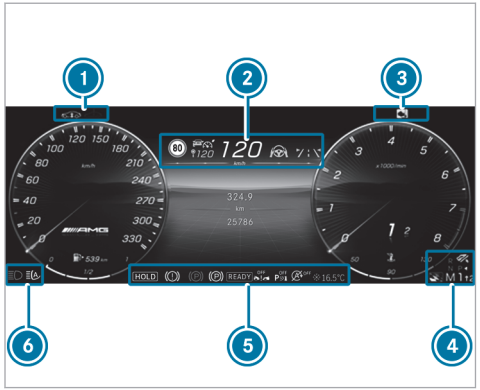
① Electric drive support
② Recuperation behavior of the electric motor

OwnersManuals2.com

ⓘ Due to various system limits, the values displayed may temporarily differ slightly from the actual value.

Overview of status displays on the driver's display

The status displays for the driving and driving safety systems can be found in display sections 1 to 6.



- Pedestrian detection (only on assistant display)
- Active Parking Assist available (→ page 234)
- Active Parking Assist has detected a parking space (→ page 234)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC switched off (→ page 231)
- Cruise control (→ page 184)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 186)
- Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 186)
- Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 204)
- Active Brake Assist impaired or not functioning (→ page 204)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 193)
- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 197)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 213)
- Active Blind Spot Assist (only on assistant display) (→ page 212)
- ECO start/stop function (→ page 149)
- HOLD function (→ page 181)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 123)
  Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (→ page 124)
- Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 193)
- Slippery road surface warning

OwnersManuals2.com

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: Detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 204)

If you switch on the ECO start/stop function and select drive program [C], the engine electronics will switch from eight-cylinder mode to four-cylinder mode, if necessary. The driver's display will show the [] symbol in the status area.

OwnersManuals2.com

Overview and operation

Notes on the MBUX multimedia system

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Depending on the equipment, the scope of function and product designation of your MBUX multimedia system may differ from the description and images in this Operator's Manual. For example, route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all equipment variants.

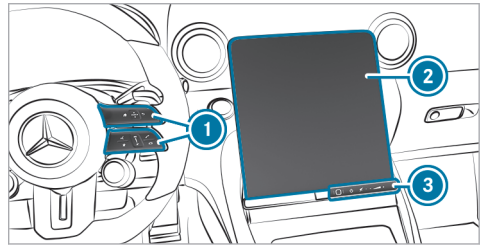
NOTE Increased surface temperature due to direct sunlight on the central display

The surface of the central display is very dark.

If the display is exposed to direct sunlight, the surface can become very hot.

- If the central display has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool down before touching it for a long time.

Overview of the MBUX multimedia system



1. Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
   MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.
   - Operating Touch Control
2. Central display with touch functionality
   - Home screen overview
   - Operating the touchscreen
3. Switch panel with:
   Fingerprint sensor
   Switches the MBUX multimedia system on or off

OwnersManuals2.com

Sets the display angle

Adjusts volume and switches sound off or on by pressing and holding "-"

Further operating options:

- Conducting a dialog with the MBUX voice assistant.
- Operating functions contact-free with the MBUX Interior Assistant.

  The interaction then follows intelligently, reactively or with hand or head movements.

ⓘ You can find further information about operation as well as about applications and services in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. Further information on anti-theft protection can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Zero Layer

Function of the zero layer

ⓘ Your software can be upgraded to a more current version at a later date.

The zero layer provides you with dynamic content from the MBUX multimedia system and is used to quickly access and control the applications you use. When you select on the central display, the digital map with the applications appears in the lower display area. Compared to the home screen with a classic menu, the steps required to call up the applications are reduced. You can switch between the zero layer and the home screen with a classic menu.

The applications can be hidden from the display area and shown again.

The zero layer provides the following modules and applications:

- Navigation module

  In the expanded view you can, for example, display the route overview, switch on the display of traffic information and make settings for View (map), Messages & Acoustic Signals, Route.
- Entertainment (media, radio) and telephone

  When the lower display area is shown, the entertainment sources are always displayed.

  A mobile phone must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system for the phone to be displayed.
- Active applications

  The lower display area shows an active massage program, for example.
- Suggestions

  Suggestions are displayed on the lower display area based on context and your user behavior. These can be dialed phone numbers, active massage programs or vehicle functions, for example.
- Online voice applications

  In the lower display area, context-dependent services that can be executed via voice are available for direct access.

OwnersManuals2.com

The applications are first displayed in a reduced view. By tapping on them, you can operate them or open the associated menu (expanded view).

A long press on a suggestion opens a context menu in which further functions are available.

The learning function can be switched on and off for the options .

Overview zero layer

Digital map and user-specific applications (example)



1. Navigation module (reduced view)
2. Enters a destination
   Searches for parking
3. Calls up the Control Center
4. Status line
5. Calls up user profile settings
6. Content sharing menu (if available)
7. Telephone
   Requirement for phone: the mobile phone is connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
8. Entertainment sources (media, radio)
9.
   Press briefly: shows all applications (→ page 251)
   Press and hold: calls up the home screen with classic menu
10. Route monitor
    e.g. route list, lane recommendations, 3D image of the upcoming maneuver
    e.g. route list, lane recommendations, toll stations, 3D image of the upcoming maneuver

The zero layer shows the digital map and the user-specific applications.

The following user-specific applications are displayed in the lower display area:

- Suggestions

OwnersManuals2.com

Requirement: suggestions are activated (⟶ page 262).

- Active applications

  e.g. a massage program
- Telephone (7)
- Entertainment sources (8)
- Online voice applications

The lower display area can be hidden and shown (⟶ page 251).

Information about entertainment sources

You can operate the applications in the reduced view or in the menu (expanded view) (⟶ page 251).

Examples:

- Control a media source, e.g. pause/play, next track, set a station
- Select tracks from the current playlist or stations from the station list
- Select a media source

  The media source must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

Information about the telephone

To use the functions, the mobile phones must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

Requirement for suggestions: the Calls & Messages option is activated in the suggestions.

Examples:

- Answer a call and call a missed call

  The missed calls are displayed for the mobile phones connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
- Display contacts and call list and call a contact
- Use voice functions
- Suggest contacts

  The contacts are suggested for the mobile phones connected to the MBUX multimedia system. No contacts are suggested for the mobile phones that are linked to another user profile.
- Write messages to contacts (suggestion)
- Connect a device via the device manager (suggestion)

Information about active applications

The following functions are available:

- Operating the massage program
- Raising or lowering the vehicle level

Suggestions for comfort and vehicle functions as well as navigation

Requirement: the Comfort, Vehicle and Navigation options are activated in the suggestions.

- Operating the massage program

  For example, the multimedia system suggests a program at a certain time.
- Making heating settings
- Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Selecting previous destinations and destinations from favorites

Information on online voice applications

Requirement: the Online Voice Services option is activated in the suggestions.

The suggested voice applications are made available online and are based on your previous voice inputs.

OwnersManuals2.com

Examples:

- What will the weather be like tomorrow?
- Play the messages.
- Start geoquiz.
- Open the garage door.

Calling up and operating the zero layer

Calling up the zero layer

When the vehicle has been switched on, the zero layer is displayed with the digital map. Navigation is active.

- **From another application:** press the ⌂ button on the right side of the steering wheel.

or

- Tap on ⌂.

Operating applications in the reduced view (examples)

- **Media:** to play the previous or next track, tap ⏮ or ⏭.
- **To answer a call or call a missed call:** tap on the contact.
  After the connection has been established, the call functions are available.
- **To end a call:** tap on the contact again.
- **To reply to message:** tap on a message and dictate the message via the MBUX voice assistant.
- **To start a massage program:** tap on the application and start the massage program.
- **To select a previous destination:** tap on the application and select one of the previous destinations.
- **To select a destination from the favorites:** tap on the application and select the destination.

Hiding and showing the display area with applications

- **To hide:** pull the applications down.
- **To show:** pull the bar above ⌂ upwards.

or

- Select ⌂.

or

- Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel on the right.

Navigation module (expanded view)



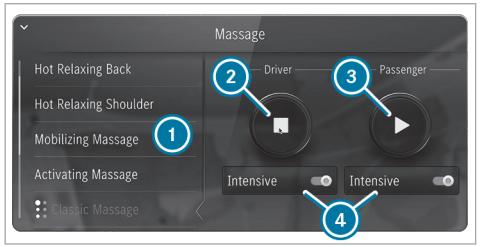
Example: route guidance is active

1. Destination
2. Searches for a gas station
3. Switches traffic information display on or off

OwnersManuals2.com

- Tap on the navigation module (→ page 249).
- Select Route in the lower menu bar.

Operating a menu in the lower display area (example: active massage program)



1. Selects a massage program
2. Starts/stops a massage program for the driver
3. Starts/stops a massage program for the front passenger
4. Sets the massage program intensity for the driver's or front passenger seat

- Tap on the application.
  The expanded view of the application is displayed.
- **To close the menu:** select [↩].

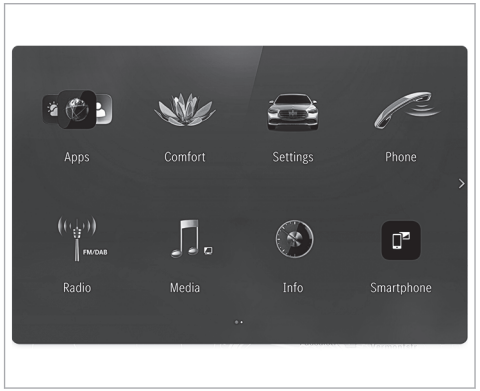
Opening and closing the context menu for a suggestion

- Press and hold on a suggestion.
  The context menu opens and shows the No Longer Suggest option, for example.
- **To close:** swipe downwards.

Removing a suggestion from the display area

- Swipe the suggestion upwards.

Showing all applications



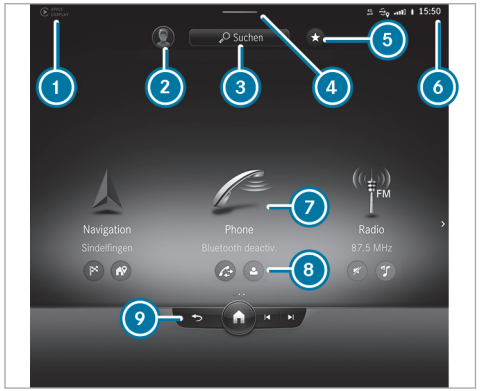
- Press [⌂] briefly.
  Available applications are displayed. The global search is available.
- **To hide applications:** briefly press [⌂] again.

OwnersManuals2.com

Switching between zero layer and home screen with classic menu

- Long press on ⌂.
  The home screen with classic menu is shown.
- **To return to the zero layer:** press and hold on ⌂.

Home screen overview



1. Status line
2. Calls up user profile settings and switches user
3. Uses the global search
4. Calls up the Control Center (pull down)
5. Calls up favorites
6. Displays in the status line
7. Calls up applications
8. Quick-access to application
9. Global menu
   - ↩ Calls up previous menu
   - ⌂ Press and hold: switches between home screen and zero layer
   - ⏮ Previous track or previous radio station
   - ⏭ Next track or next radio station

ⓘ During a telephone call, the call duration is displayed in global menu 9.

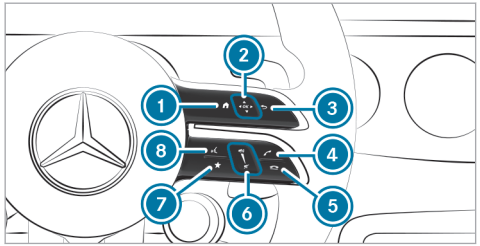
The following functions are called up in the Control Center:

- Notifications Center
- Favorites
- Vehicle quick-access

OwnersManuals2.com

Operating the MBUX multimedia system

Using Touch Control



1 Shows the home screen
2 Touch Control
◀ ▲ ▶ ▼ swipe in the direction of the arrow (navigate)
OK Press (confirm)
3 Returns to the previous display
4 Makes or accepts a call
5 Rejects or ends a call
6 To increase volume: swipe upwards
To reduce volume: swipe down
Switches off the sound: press
7 ★ Calls up favorites (press briefly) or adds favorites (press and hold)
8 Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant

You can navigate through menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control 2 using **a single-finger swipe**, for example:

- **To enter a character:** select a character using the keyboard and press on Touch Control 2.
- **To select a menu option:** scroll in a list and press Touch Control 2.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Using the touchscreen

- **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- **To enter characters with the keypad:** tap on a button.
- **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.
- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To turn the digital map:** turn counter-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.
- **To move the digital map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- **To save the destination in the digital map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move the finger to the left or right.
- **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the Options menu appears.

OwnersManuals2.com

Function of the MBUX voice assistant

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be unnecessarily delayed.
- Familiarize yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

Using the MBUX voice assistant, vehicle functions and various areas of the MBUX multimedia system can be operated by voice input. The MBUX voice assistant is operational approximately half a minute after switching on the ignition and can be operated from all seats. Further information and examples of voice commands can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

You can use the MBUX voice assistant to operate the following functions depending on the vehicle equipment:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Full functionality of the voice control system is only available for you with activation of online voice control.

Conducting a dialog

Starting a dialog

- Say "Hey Mercedes" to activate the MBUX Voice Assistant. Voice activation must be switched on in the multimedia system.

or

- Press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.
  A blue line appears in the MBUX multimedia system. The dialog can be started.

For the dialog with the MBUX Voice Assistant, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands. Voice activation can also be directly combined with a voice command, e.g. "Hey Mercedes, how fast can I drive?".

Calling up help

- **For information about the MBUX Voice Assistant:** say "Hey Mercedes, what can you do?"

OwnersManuals2.com

- **Digital Operator's Manual:** "Show me the Operator's Manual". The full extent of the Digital Operator's Manual is available when the vehicle is stationary.

Operating functions (examples)

- **To operate the navigation:** "Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South London."
- **To operate the phone:** "Call my father."
- **To change the system language to English (short command):** "Change language to English".
- **To operate the radio:** "Show me the list of radio stations."
- **To operate media:** "Switch on random playback."
- **To operate vehicle functions:** "Switch the seat heating to level 2."
- **To operate online functions:** "What's the time in Sydney?"
- **To ask a question about the vehicle:** "Do I have Blind Spot Assist?"

Overview of the MBUX Interior Assistant

WARNING Risk of injury from the camera's laser radiation

This product uses a classification 1 laser system. If the housing is opened or damaged, laser radiation may damage your retina.

- Do not open the housing.
- Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This product complies with the requirements of the FDA 21 CFR 1040.10 and 1040.11 with exception of the variations according to the FDA Laser Notice No. 50 from 24. June 2007.

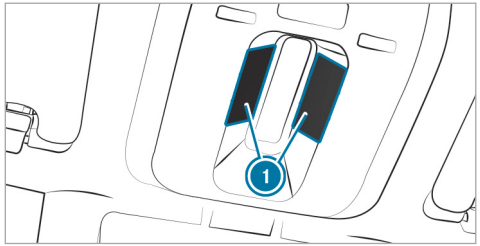
ⓘ The camera records image data for the applications, for example body, head and hand detection.
The camera converts the image data directly into meta data. No image data is saved in the process. The data is only processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.

ⓘ When you start the vehicle, the MBUX Interior Assistant is activated automatically. You can set the functions individually or switch the Interior Assistant on or off.
The most recently active settings are stored in your user profile. If you switch off the Interior Assistant, for example, this setting will be adopted in your user profile. However you do not change any other active user profile in which the Interior Assistant is switched on.

The MBUX Interior Assistant detects the presence of the front vehicle occupants using a 3D laser camera. The Assistant interprets natural hand, head and body movements contextually or upon the explicit request of the vehicle occupants. The Assistant can thus automatically trigger vehicle interior functions and assist appropriately to the situation.

The Assistant recognizes driver and front passenger interactions.

OwnersManuals2.com



Cameras (1) are located in the overhead control panel.

The Assistant supports vehicle and infotainment functions at three interaction levels:

- INTELLIGENT

  The Assistant recognizes vehicle occupants automatically and activates functions.
- REACTIVE

  The Assistant recognizes the natural body language of a vehicle occupant and carries out functions automatically, appropriate to the situation.
- CONTACTLESS

  The vehicle occupant actively requests a function using a hand movement or pose.

The Assistant offers functions for the following:

- SAFETY

  The Assistant supports vehicle occupants with the use of restraint systems.
- COMFORT

  The Assistant enhances comfort by automating functions inside the vehicle and supporting natural interaction with the vehicle.
- INFOTAINMENT

  Operating options or information are highlighted and/or shown on the central display as your hand approaches. The vehicle occupants can carry out a favorite function with a hand pose.

System limits, display messages and notes for rectification

The error messages are shown on the central display.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The camera in the overhead control panel may heat up due to operating conditions. As a result the camera may switch off temporarily, particularly during longer periods of operation and at high outside temperatures.

  Do not touch or cover the camera. Wait until the camera has cooled down and is available again.

  The Interior Assistant Unavailable Further Information to Follow message appears.

  You receive a message when the camera is available again.
- The camera is covered, dirty, fogged up or scratched.

  Wait until the camera has cooled down before cleaning the camera cover.

  The Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual message appears.

  Clean the outside of the camera cover with a dry or damp cotton cloth. Do not use micro-

OwnersManuals2.com

fiber cloths. Do **not** remove the cover when cleaning.

- A vehicle occupant is very large. Clothing being worn (gloves, hat, scarf, color of clothing) or objects carried on a person, for example a watch with a large face, are affecting the camera view. Or the detection range of the camera is restricted.

  The Interior Assistant availability for the driver is limited, see Operator's Manual message appears.

  Keep the camera's field of vision clear.

  Objects in the detection range of the camera can restrict the camera view. Please make sure that no objects hang on the inside rearview mirror, for example.
- The MBUX Interior Assistant is faulty.

  The Interior Assistant Not Available. Please contact your Mercedes-Benz dealer. message appears.

  Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Anticipatory exit warning (SAFETY/reactive)

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning.
- Active Blind Spot Assist is activated (→ page 213).
- The vehicle is equipped with active ambient lighting or ambient lighting.

ⓘ Observe the information on the system limits of Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 210).

The function can warn vehicle occupants about a possible collision with an approaching vehicle or bicycle when they exit the vehicle.

As soon as the driver or front passenger moves their hand towards the door handle, depending on the vehicle equipment, the following warnings are issued:

- The active ambient lighting or ambient lighting flashes red.
- The warning lamp in the outside mirror also flashes red for one of the front doors.
- When the door is opened, a warning tone sounds.

ⓘ The visual warning is thus already given **before** the door is opened.

ⓘ Further information on Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 210) and on ambient lighting (→ page 127).

Switching the reading light and search light and on or off

Requirements:

- **For the reading light:** the driver's and front passenger's hand movement takes place under the inside rearview mirror.
- **For the search light:** the function is available in the vehicle when it is dark.
- The front passenger seat is not occupied or a child is sitting in a child restraint system.
- The hand movement is made by the driver in the interaction area above the front passenger seat.

OwnersManuals2.com

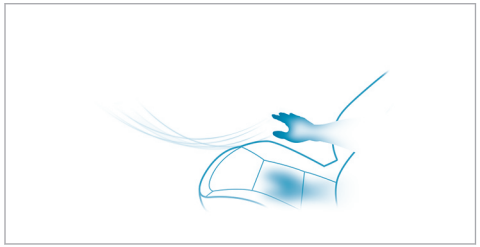
Switching the reading light on and off



Carrying out operation of the reading light for the driver and front passenger

- Move your hand up and down vertically under the inside review mirror.
  The reading light is switched on or off.

Switching the search light on and off



Interaction area for activating the search light

- **To switch on:** reach across the front passenger seat with a hand.
  The search light is switched on automatically for the driver.
- **To switch off:** take a hand back away from the front passenger seat.
  The search light is switched off again.

Automatic preselection of the outside mirrors (COMFORT/reactive)

Until now, to set the outside mirrors the desired mirror had to be selected using a preselection button in the driver's door.

With the MBUX Interior Assistant, the mirror to be set is preselected automatically by the natural movement of your head to the left or right. When the hand touches the button for adjusting the outside mirror, the LED under the button of the preselected mirror side lights up.

Use the button to set the position of the active outside mirror.

ⓘ Preselection of the outside mirrors using buttons is still possible. Further information on adjusting the outside mirrors (→ page 132).

Calling up favorites with the V pose (INFOTAINMENT/contactless)

Requirements:

- At least one favorite has been saved in the favorites list.

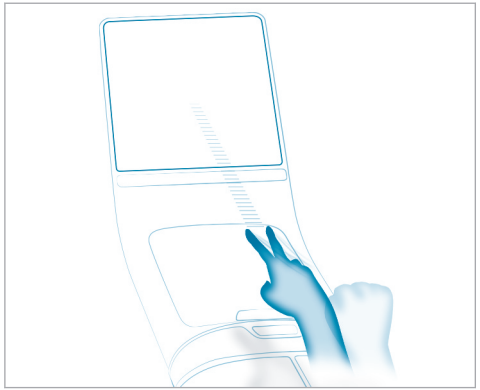
OwnersManuals2.com

- The favorite has been connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant.
- The area for detecting the favorites pose (V pose) is above the center console in front of the central display.
- The V pose is held for a brief time.

The V pose makes it easier to call up favorites.

The front vehicle occupants can associate their own favorite with the V-pose. Some examples include a navigation destination, a radio station or a massage program for a seat.

ⓘ If a favorite has not yet been saved and connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant, the multimedia system will assist you.



Implementation of the V-pose above the stowage compartment of the center console at the height of the central display

▶ Position your hand above the stowage compartment of the center console at the height of the central display. The back of your hand is facing upwards. In doing so, your index and middle finger are spread to form a V. With your other fingers bent inwards.

▶ Briefly hold the V pose.
The favorite is called up.

Information on users, suggestions and favorites

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

▶ Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, stop the adjustment process immediately:

▶ a) Tap the warning message on the central display.

or

OwnersManuals2.com

▶ b) Press a memory position button or a seat adjustment switch on the driver's door.
The adjustment process will be stopped.

The driver's seat is equipped with an access preventer.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

User profiles and user-specific content

Prerequisites for the vehicle owner:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- You have a Mercedes me PIN.
- You have agreed to the terms of use.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account.

ⓘ If one of the requirements listed is missing or if no user profile has been selected, the data described in the following section will be saved in the vehicle as the standard setting. Standard settings can be changed by all vehicle users.

User profiles save personal settings. If the vehicle is used by several people, a person can change their profile settings without changing the settings of other users.

You can individualize a user profile in the vehicle using the set-up assistant or using the settings in your user profile. Some settings, e.g. the Mercedes me PIN and a profile photo are made in the Mercedes me app or in the Mercedes me Portal.

User-specific content and applications with personal data are protected by different levels of security. To access protected content, the Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors can be used.

ⓘ The security level is set by the multimedia system and calculated from the combination of all sensor inputs. Some security levels cannot be turned off.

ⓘ When a user profile is activated, the following personalized comfort systems, for example, can be adjusted or their settings loaded:

- Seat
- Ambient light
- Outside mirrors
- Climate control settings

If the user profile is activated when driving then the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

Depending on the vehicle equipment you can, as a user, save the following settings, for example:

- Driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- Climate control
- Ambient lighting
- Radio (including station list)
- Suggestions and favorites

Suggestions

The vehicle can learn the habits of the driver. It then makes suggestions regarding navigation destinations, phone numbers and music preferences. The requirements for that are the selection of a user, your consent to the recording of data and sufficient collected data.

OwnersManuals2.com

Favorites
Favorites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. 100 favorites are available in total.

Configuring users, suggestions and favorites

Requirements:
- To use the set-up assistant: the vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:
 Change User

Adding a user
- Select ⊕ Add User .
  A QR code is loaded.
- Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes me app or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes me app is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be directed to the store of your mobile device.
- Follow the directions in the app.
  The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account. This automatically creates your user profile in the vehicle.

  If only your user profile is available, it will be loaded automatically.

  If more than one user profile is available, you will be directed to the user selection.

  When the vehicle is stationary, the set-up assistant starts automatically after user selection.

Selecting user options
- Select Settings.
- Select Suggestions.
- Select Allow All Suggestions.

or
- Switch the options on or off individually.
  If an option is switched on and sufficient data has been gathered, suggestions based on your user behavior will be offered to you.
- **For intelligent multimodality:** select Multimodality.
  If the option is active, the MBUX voice assistant can be activated in certain situations.
- **To switch the learning function off for 24 h:** switch on Deactivate 24h Intelligent Learning.
- **To delete cumulated suggestions:** select Reset Suggestion History and confirm Ja (Yes).

Protecting user-specific content and applications
If you add a new user, access protection is already activated for the user profile. The Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are available for access. Biometric sensors must be taught in the vehicle. The authentication process then takes all taught-in and available sensors into account.

The following user-specific content and applications are protected, for example:
- User selection and user profile settings
- Biometric sensors

OwnersManuals2.com

The teaching-in of biometric sensors is protected.

- Suggestions

  The data and determination of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations, contacts and messages are protected.
- ENERGIZING COACH

  The recorded health data and their evaluation are protected.
- Mercedes me connect store

  The purchase of services is protected.

▶ Switch Protect Content on or off.

▶ Switch Access Protection on or off.

ⓘ When access protection is switched off, your user profile can be accessed and changed from every vehicle seat.

ⓘ Access protection is switched on or off on a vehicle-specific basis.

Teaching in, editing and deleting biometric data

The biometric data models are saved in the sensors in the vehicle. If recognition has been taught-in, this sensor serves as a contributory factor for authentication on the multimedia system.

▶ Select Protect Content.

▶ Select Fingerprint Recognition or Voice Recognition.

ⓘ If necessary, authenticate yourself on the multimedia system.

Authenticating using fingerprints

▶ Place and lift your finger several times on the fingerprint sensor under the touchscreen (→ page 247).
The finger is scanned. If the scanning procedure is successful, a message appears on the central display. You can unlock your user profile and protected applications with your finger print.

Authenticating using voice recognition

▶ Speak the sentence shown on the central display and follow the voice assistant's instructions.
If the voice recognition was successful, a message appears on the central display. You can unlock your user profile.

ⓘ Avoid background or disturbing noises during voice recognition.

Deleting biometric data

▶ Tap on 🗑, for example, behind Fingerprint Recognition.

▶ Select Yes.

Teaching in the vehicle SmartKey for profile selection

▶ Select Protect Content.

▶ Select SmartKey Recognition.

▶ Have the SmartKey ready and follow the set-up assistant's prompts.
The user profile is linked to the selected SmartKey. If you open the vehicle with the SmartKey, the light, mirror and seat settings for your user profile are pre-activated. The SmartKey you are currently using for unlocking is used.

The SmartKey is only stored for the driver and for one user profile.

OwnersManuals2.com

Selecting a user

ⓘ When you call up your driver profile, the driver's seat and the steering wheel can be set.

You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:

- Press Tap Here to Cancel message on the central display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

▶ Select Change User.

▶ Select a user.

▶ When requested to do so, authenticate with the Mercedes me PIN or a taught-in biometric characteristic.
The user profile is loaded and activated.

ⓘ If you select Continue Without Selecting a User, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.

Adding favorites from categories

▶ Select ⌂.

▶ Select ★.

▶ Select ›.

▶ Select + Create New Favorite.

▶ Select the category.

▶ Select a favorite.

Linking favorites with the MBUX Interior Assistant V pose

▶ Select ⌂.

▶ Select ★.

▶ Select ›.

▶ Select Driver or Passenger.

▶ Select the category.

▶ Select a favorite.

System settings

Overview of the system settings menu

In the system settings menu, you can make settings in the following menus and control elements:

- Display
  - Display brightness
- Control elements
  - Keyboard language and handwriting recognition
  - Sensitivity of the Touch Controls
  - AMG vehicles: AMG steering wheel buttons
- MBUX voice assistant
- MBUX Interior Assistant
- Sound
  - Entertainment
  - Navigation and traffic announcements
  - Telephone
  - Voice amplification
- Data protection
- Connectivity
  - Wi-Fi, Bluetooth®, NFC
- Time & date
- Language
- Units for distance
- System PIN

OwnersManuals2.com

- Software update
- System reset

Overview of software updates

Important software updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

The multimedia system displays a corresponding message when a software update is available.

If the Automatic Online Update option is active, software updates are downloaded automatically. If the option is deactivated, you will be informed of new software updates once. The software updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

Carrying out a software update:

- You can start software updates via the communication module.
- You can start software updates via a Wi-Fi hotspot.
- You can start map updates from an external medium.

ⓘ Online software updates cannot be performed via external Wi-Fi hotspots that are encrypted using TKIP.

ⓘ To complete software updates via the communication module, the vehicle must be connected with the Internet and a Mercedes me user account.

ⓘ To complete software updates via Wi-Fi, the vehicle must be connected to an external Wi-Fi hotspot.

A software update consists of three steps:

- Downloading or copying of the data required for installation
- Installation of the downloaded software update
- Activation of the downloaded software update.

ⓘ It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system after completion of a software update.

ⓘ While some software updates are being downloaded, the multimedia system cannot be operated and the vehicle functions may be restricted.

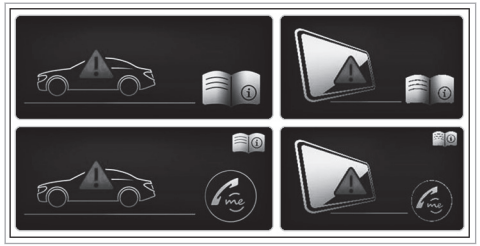
ⓘ Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off.

For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status: when the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the step-by-step instructions on the central display to complete the installation.

There are software updates that can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked, there are no more people in the vehicle and the vehicle is locked.

Availability of the driver's and central display
During the installation of software updates, it is not possible to use the vehicle, central display and driver's display. You may receive the following display message when an installation is running:

OwnersManuals2.com



ⓘ The display message does not appear every time a software update is installed.

In rare cases, an error can occur during the installation. The multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version.

If it is not possible to restore the previous version, the display message shown above appears every time the vehicle is started.

Failure of the driver's display

If the driver's display fails or there is a malfunction, you may not recognize limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. The operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired. Drive on carefully and have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately (→ page 383).

Further information about software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com.

Failure of the central display

If the central display fails or the display message shown above is shown continuously, several systems such as the rear view camera, PARKTRONIC or climate control are no longer available. Drive on carefully and consult a specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Requirements

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system and the communication device to be connected.
- The communication device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.

  The connection types shown depend on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ Some functions may first need to be activated on the communication device being connected. More detailed information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Internet and Bluetooth

ⓘ The availability of the functions is dependent on the country.

▶ Select Wi-Fi.
The controller is to the right: Wi-Fi is switched on.

When the Wi-Fi function is switched on, you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots or make it available as a hotspot for external devices.

OwnersManuals2.com

When the Wi-Fi function is switched off, it is not possible to establish a hotspot connection.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can purchase a data package directly from a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store. To be able to use the data package, you conclude a separate contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store, which can be terminated at any time and for which there are no costs. This contract is a prerequisite for using the services from the previously purchased package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country. If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

- Select MBUX Hotspot.
- Select one of the following connection options.

Connecting using a QR code

Requirement: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the device being connected.

Alternatively: the device being connected has an integrated QR code scanner (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Scan the QR code shown.
  The Wi-Fi connection is established.

Connecting using NFC

- Activate NFC on the device to be connected.
- When the NFC icon is displayed in the MBUX Hotspot menu, hold the device to be connected to the NFC interface.
- Follow the instructions on the device.
  The Wi-Fi connection is established.

Connecting using a security key

- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the MBUX XXXXX network name.
- Enter the security key which is shown in the central display on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

Generating a new security key

- Select the hotspot name MBUX XXXXX in the MBUX Hotspot menu.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  A new security key is generated.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

ⓘ When a new security key is generated, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

- Select the Manage Internet Access option in the Internet and Bluetooth menu.

ⓘ The Wi-Fi function on the mobile phone and Internet access via Wi-Fi must be activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Select Search for Access.

OwnersManuals2.com

- Select the network.
- Log in to the Wi-Fi network.

or

- Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.

ⓘ With external Wi-Fi hotspots, which are encrypted via TKIP, online software updates cannot be carried out via the external Wi-Fi hotspot.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the language

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Language

Setting the system language

A list of the available system languages is shown.

- Select a language.

The system language is switched to the selected language.

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accidents due to failure of the central display functions

While the multimedia system is being reset, its functions such as the rear view camera are not available.

- Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- Some settings can only be reset when the vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Reset

When resetting the system, personal data and settings are deleted, for example:

- Connected devices
- Individual user profiles
- Biometric data
- Vehicles with rear telephony: handset connection

ⓘ The data used and saved in the multimedia system by the driver assistance systems is deleted.

ⓘ Vehicles with rear telephony: The handset must be in the cradle while the system is reset.

- Select Reset.

A query appears asking if the system should really be reset.

OwnersManuals2.com

- Select Yes.
  The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. The multimedia system is restarted after the system reset.

ⓘ Due to data protection, as well as the function of individual driving systems and driving safety systems, it is a requirement to carry out a complete system reset before selling the vehicle or transferring it to a third party, or after use as a rental car.

AMG TRACK PACE

Function of AMG TRACK PACE

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature and can be activated via Mercedes me after you purchase your vehicle. The Digital Operator's Manual contains further information on Mercedes me and on-demand features.

With AMG TRACK PACE, the driving characteristics on race tracks can be analyzed and optimized. You can drive previously saved race tracks (e.g. Hockenheimring) or record and save new tracks. The driven lap times are stored for every track. These can be analyzed and compared to other lap times to achieve the best possible race results. Additionally, acceleration and braking procedures can be measured and stored.

Note: Use AMG TRACK PACE only on closed-off routes outside the public traffic area. Adapt your driving style to your personal performance and environmental conditions. As the driver, you are solely responsible for driving your vehicle. Park your vehicle safely before operating the application.

Setting Track Race

Multimedia system:

TRACK PACE » Track Race

Recording a new track

- Select  New Track.
- Select ▶ Start Recording at the desired starting point.
  The track recording starts at this point.

During track recording, sectors can be set to divide up the track.

-  Select Set Sector.
- Select ■ Stop Recording to end track recording or cross the starting line again.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
- Select the weather.

ⓘ The temperature is determined automatically.

- Enter a name.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The track is saved under the name entered.

Searching by track name

- Select  Search.
- Enter the track name.
  Tracks with the searched name are displayed.

Measuring time on a saved track

-  Select All tracks.
- Select the desired track.

OwnersManuals2.com

- Select ●●●.
- Select Start Time Recording if you are already at the starting line.

or

- Select Navigate to for navigation to the starting line.

Timing begins automatically when the starting line has been crossed.

ⓘ When AR is selected, the track display can be switched to AR. In addition, it is possible to switch to the telemetry display by selecting .

- Select Stop timing to end timing.
- Confirm the prompt with OK.
- Select the weather.
- Select Yes to save the times driven for this track.

Showing readings during Track Race

The following readings can be shown:

- Tire temperature
- Miniature map
- Sector overview
- Engine data
- G-force display
- Lap overview

- Select Start Time Recording .
- Select .
- Drag the desired display from the grid on the left or right edge of the central display.
  The readings are shown during the Track Race.

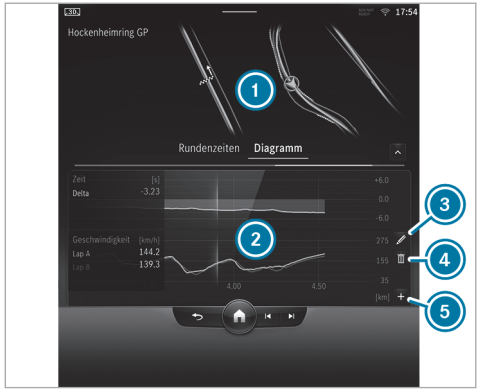
By selecting × on the active display, you can deactivate this.

Displaying the analysis

- Select All tracks.
  An overview of all the driven tracks appears.
- Select a track.
- Select a session.

  The following data are displayed:
  - Lap and sector times
  - Average and top speed
  - Driver
  - Vehicle
  - Date
  - Weather
- Select Add Recording to use a different session as a reference value.
- Select to return to the overview.
- Select Diagram.
- Set the desired parameters.
  The analysis is displayed.

OwnersManuals2.com



1 Lap overview
2 Parameter overview
3 Editing parameters
4 Deleting parameters
5 Adding new parameters

ⓘ The following values can be set for the parameters, for example:

- speed
- Longitudinal/lateral acceleration
- Steering angle
- Engine speed
- Engine oil/tire temperature

Based on the analysis, you can check and optimize the driving behavior for any position on the track.

Exporting tracks (USB)

- ▶ Select Tracks.
  An overview of all stored tracks appears.
- ▶ Select the desired track.
- ▶ Select options ••• for the desired track.
- ▶ Select Export Track to....
  The selected track can be exported to a USB storage device connected to the vehicle.

Editing tracks and recordings

- ▶ Select Tracks.
- ▶ Select the desired track.
- ▶ Select options ••• for the desired track.
- ▶ Select Rename or Delete.

or

- ▶ Select a track.
- ▶ Highlight the desired recording.
- ▶ Select ••• options.
- ▶ Select Export to... or Delete.

Setting Drag Race

Multimedia system:

↳ TRACK PACE » Drag Race

Measuring acceleration

- ▶ Select Drag race options.
- ▶ Select Acceleration.
- ▶ Set a starting speed or select Automatic.
  Measurement begins as soon as the specified starting speed has been reached.
- ▶ Set a target speed.
  Measurement stops as soon as the specified target speed has been reached.
- ▶ Start off and begin the measurement.
  Measurement begins when the vehicle accelerates.

OwnersManuals2.com

Measurement can be stopped early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

Quarter mile race

- Select ⚙ Drag race options.
- Select Quarter Mile.
- Set a target distance.
  Measurement stops as soon as the specified target distance has been reached.
- Start off and begin the measurement.
  Measurement begins when the vehicle accelerates. Timing runs until the target distance or a maximum of one mile has been traveled.

Measurement can be stopped early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

Measuring braking

- ⚙ Drag Race options
- Select Braking.
- Set a starting speed or select Automatic.
- Start off and begin the measurement.
- Brake to a stop.
  Measurement is incremental, in steps of 6 mph (10 km/h) to a stop. If the braking procedure is started e.g. at a speed of 98 mph (157 km/h), measurement starts as soon as 93 mph (150 km/h) has been reached

Storing and calling up measured values

If measurement is completed or canceled, a prompt appears asking whether the measurement should be saved.

- Confirm the prompt with OK to save.

Calling up saved measurements

- ☰ Select History.
- Select Acceleration, Quarter Mile or Braking.
- Select a measurement.
  The desired measurement is displayed in detail.

or

- Delete a measurement.

Calling up the telemetry display

Multimedia system:
↴ TRACK PACE ⏩ Telemetry

The telemetry display shows current vehicle data as a digital value and as a diagram. Up to four parameters can be selected to be shown on the display.

For example:

- Engine speed
- Wheel angle
- speed
- Steering angle

- Set the desired parameters.
- Set the time.
  The set parameters are evaluated in the diagram for the selected time.

Configuring AMG TRACK PACE

Requirements:
To connect a mobile device to the TRACK PACE app:

OwnersManuals2.com

- The TRACK PACE app is installed on the mobile end device.
- The mobile end device is connected to the multimedia system via Wi-Fi.

Multimedia system:

TRACK PACE ▸▸ ⚙

Connect mobile device via the TRACK PACE app

The TRACK PACE app makes it possible to record videos and to synchronize them with stored tracks.

- Select TRACK PACE App.
- Select Authorize a New Device.
- Start the TRACK PACE app on the device to be connected.
- Select Next and confirm the authorization prompt.
  A four-digit code is shown on the central display.
- Enter the code on the smartphone.
  The device is authorized.

De-authorizing the mobile device

- Select TRACK PACE App.
- Select a device.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  The device is de-authorized.

Setting the TRACK PACE display on the head-up display and driver's display

- Select IC and HUD Contents.
- Activate or deactivate the desired contents.
  The contents on the head-up display and the driver's display are adapted.

ⓘ For further information on the Head-up Display (→ page 243).

ⓘ Further information about the driver's display (→ page 241).

Setting acoustic feedback

- Select Acoustic Feedback.
  A scale with values from 0 to 10 is shown.
- Select a setting.

Displaying statistics

- Select TRACK PACE Statistics.
  Statistics on the current user profile are displayed.

  The following data are displayed:
  - Driving time
  - Track driven
  - Recorded tracks
  - Recorded Track Races
  - Laps recorded
  - Recorded Drag Races
  - Maximum design speed

Activating the ambient light

If this function is active, the vehicle interior is lit in red or green depending on delta time.

- Select Ambient Lighting.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Adjusting the dashcam

If the vehicle is equipped with a dashcam, it can be used in AMG TRACK PACE.

OwnersManuals2.com

- Select Dashcam.
- Select Track Race or Drag Race and activate Activate Recording.
- You can set which overlay is to be used in the recorded video under Video Overlay Content.

Navigation and traffic

Notes on navigation

Route guidance with augmented reality

WARNING Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.
- Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving maneuvers.

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂]

- Alternatively, press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel on the right .
  The zero layer with the digital map is displayed.

Navigation overview

Digital map



1 Navigation module (reduced view)
Route guidance active:
Navigation module shows the information relevant to the route in the zoomed-out view, e.g. the destination or a traffic delay
[⊗] ends the current route guidance

OwnersManuals2.com

Tapping opens the navigation module in the expanded view with the Route

(2) Enters a destination

(3) Searches for a parking space

(4) Map orientation [ ] and set map type

(5) Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)

(6) Display area with entertainment sources, phone, active applications and suggestions

(7) Navigation window shows the next maneuver (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)

Route guidance active: route monitor shows, e.g. route sections, upcoming driving maneuvers with lane recommendations, destination, traffic delays, toll stations, 3D images at freeway exits, online content

[ ] Switches off navigation announcements

[ ] Switches on navigation announcements

The following map orientations (4) are available:

- 2D and to the north
- 2D and direction of travel
- 3D and direction of travel
- Map with complete route

ⓘ If the map is moved, the map switches between 3D direction of travel and 2D north orientation.

The following map types (4) are available:

- Daytime display
- Night-time display
- Satellite map

ⓘ If you notice a problem with the digital map you can report this under https://mapfeedback.here.com/#/report.

Navigation module (expanded view)



Example: route guidance is active

(1) Destination

(2) Searches for a gas station

(3) Switches traffic information display on or off

Overview of the toll system

Debiting of toll charges at freeway toll gates is facilitated with an electronic payment system.

OwnersManuals2.com

The toll system uses RFID (Radio Frequency Identification) for data transfer between the control unit and the toll station.

The toll system is initially switched off at the factory.

The control unit is in the vehicle glove box.

To register and activate the control unit, the following steps are required:

- Activate the toll system in the settings of the MBUX multimedia system.
- There are two ways to register and activate:
  - In the Mercedes me App, register the unit identification number of the control unit and activate the toll system.
  - Alternatively, you can register and activate via the Toll Service app.

  Registration and activation of the toll system can take up to 48 hours.

When the toll system is activated, the automatic detection of the number of vehicle occupants is initially switched off at the factory. The number of vehicle occupants is preset with one person.

If the automatic detection of the number of vehicle occupants is switched off, the number of vehicle occupants must be selected manually. This ensures correct toll accounting.

The number of vehicle occupants can be transmitted automatically. In the process, the number of seat belts worn is determined.

The toll system is operational in all states in the USA and in all provinces in Canada.

ⓘ In Mexico, for example, the toll system can be registered and activated for journeys to the USA.

Notices

- Drive at the prescribed vehicle speed in the toll lane.
- The toll will be debited automatically only after registration and activation of the toll system.
- Mercedes-Benz recommends operation using the MBUX multimedia system. Alternatively, this can also be done on the control unit in the glove box.
- For safety reasons, entries should be made while the vehicle stationary.
- For further information, please consult the Mercedes me app or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

  Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

For information on how to register and activate the toll system, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

Entering a destination

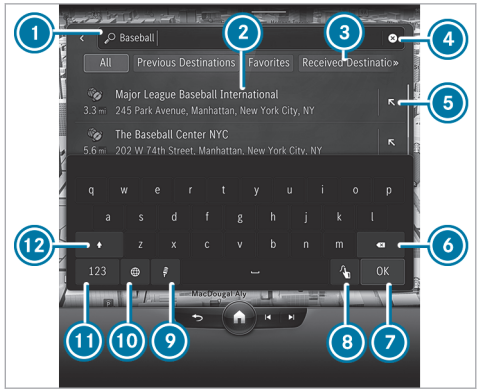
Requirements:

- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
  - The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.
  - Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
  - The service is available.

OwnersManuals2.com

- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:



Example: entering a POI or address

1. Input line with current entry
2. Search result
3. Selects destination input, displays further destination inputs with double arrow
4. Deletes an entry
5. Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
6. Deletes the last character entered
7. Hides the keypad
8. Switches to handwriting recognition
9. Starts the MBUX voice assistant
10. Sets the written language
11. Switches to digits and special characters
12. Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

▶ Enter the destination in 1. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

ⓘ Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and prices. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

ⓘ You can enter a destination as a 3 word address from what3words. This option is not available in all countries.

▶ Hide the keyboard with OK.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The route is calculated.

ⓘ Observe the notes on the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 247).

OwnersManuals2.com

Calculating a route and using settings for route guidance



Detailed display with a route (example)

1. Calls up alternative routes
2. Adds an intermediate destination to the route and recalculates the route
3. Sets intermediate destination as new destination and calculates new route
4. Selects a point of interest in the vicinity of the destination
5. Address of the intermediate destination

After selection of a destination the route is be calculated.

ⓘ If there is no route yet, the route guidance starts after selecting Let's Go!.

▶ Select one of the options.

Calling up the route overview

▶ Select Routes.

▶ Select an alternative route.

Starting route guidance

▶ Select Let's Go!.

Calling up the detailed display with destination address

▶ Pull the bar above the Let's Go! symbol upwards.
Depending on the destination selection and availability, online content, for example ratings, prices and weather information, is shown.

▶ **To share a destination:** select Share. This option allows you to scan the displayed QR code.

▶ **To save a destination as a favorite:** select Favorite and then an option.

▶ **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select www.

▶ **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select Call.

Searching for POIs in the vicinity of the destination shown

▶ Select In The Vicinity.

▶ Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI .

Selecting a route type

▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select (→ page 274).

▶ Select Route.
The route is calculated as a fast route with a short journey time. Trailer mode is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle. If available, you can select online routes. Traffic

OwnersManuals2.com

announcements for the route are taken into account via Reroute Based on Traffic [>].

ⓘ Trailer mode and online routes are not available in all countries and for all vehicles.

Calculating alternative routes

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select [⚙].
- Select View.
- Activate Route Overview after Start. Alternative routes are calculated for every route.

Selecting alternative routes

ⓘ If Route Overview after Start has been switched on and a route has been calculated, the function is available.

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select Alternative Routes.
- When the alternative routes have been calculated, display the route in the navigation window by swiping to the right or left.
- Select Start.

Activating a commuter route

ⓘ A user profile has been created and Allow Destination Suggestions has been activated in the user options (→ page 262). Route guidance is not active.

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select [⚙].
- Select Route.
- Activate Activate Commuter Route. The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.

  For the daily commuter route, traffic events on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.
- **To select or delete a commuter route:** selectStart or [×].

Avoiding or using route sections, e.g. highways or ferries

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select [⚙].
- Select Route.
- Select Avoid Options.
- Activate or deactivate the avoid option.

Activating route guidance with augmented reality

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select [⚙].
- Select View.
- Select Augmented Reality Video.
- Activate or deactivate Augmented Reality Video. The camera's video image is shown on the central display before a turning maneuver. The video image includes additional information.

Showing property information for route guidance with augmented reality

Road guidance with augmented reality is activated.

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select [⚙].
- Select View.
- Select Augmented Reality Video.

OwnersManuals2.com

- Activate Street Names and House Numbers. During route guidance, the activated options are shown as additional information in the camera image.

Using map functions

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

Increasing map scale

- When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the central display.

or

- Move two fingers apart on the central display.

Decreasing map scale

- Tap with two fingers on the central display.

or

- Move two fingers together on the central display.

Moving the map

- When the map is displayed, swipe in any direction with one finger on the central display.
- **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select ⌖ Center .

Selecting map orientation

- Tap repeatedly on the ⌀ compass symbol on the map.

  The map orientations changes in this order:
  - The 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
  - The 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - The 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - The map shows the complete route.

Using services

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The vehicle is connected to a user account and you have accepted the conditions of use for the service.

  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

Showing traffic information

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ⚙ (→ page 274).
- Select View.
- Activate Traffic.
- Activate Traffic Incidents and Free Flowing Traffic.

  Traffic incidents, for example roadworks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages, are shown on the route.

OwnersManuals2.com

The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. The smallest value for the display for traffic delays is a minute.

Displaying hazard warnings

If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the Traffic Incidents option.

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ☼ (→ page 274).
- Activate or deactivate Traffic Incidents. If the option is activated, all of the symbols are shown.

  If the option is deactivated, the symbols are only shown when there is a hazard warning.

  The following hazards may be shown on the map:
  - Accidents and breakdowns
  - Slippery roads, fog, crosswinds and heavy rain
  - Hazards reported manually
  - Vehicle with active hazard warning light
  - Roadworks
  - Additional hazards (if available)

Displaying online map contents

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ☼ .
- Select View.
- Switch on an online service, e.g. Weather. Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

  The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

Parking service

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

- Always observe the local information and conditions.

ⓘ This service is not available in all countries.

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ☼ and switch on Parking.

OwnersManuals2.com

- Tap on [P] in the map.
- Select a parking option.
  The map shows the parking options in the vicinity.
  The following information is displayed (if available):
  - Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
  - Information on the parking garage/parking lot
    For example, opening times, parking charges, current occupancy, maximum parking time, **maximum access height**.
    The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
  - Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
  - Details on parking tariffs
  - Number of available parking spaces
  - Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
  - Services/facilities at the parking option
  - Telephone number
- Calculate the route (→ page 278).

Notes on the dashcam

NOTE Observe legal regulations and data protection provisions

You are legally responsible for operation and use of the dashcam functions.

The legal requirements relating to operation and use of the dashcam can vary depending on the country in which the dashcam is operated.

This function is not permitted in all countries.

- Before using the dashcam, inform yourself about the content of the legal regulations, in particular the data protection regulations in the respective country of use.
- Observe the legal regulations, in particular the data protection regulations.

ⓘ To ensure secure operation, only use FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices.

ⓘ The file size and therefore the duration of single recording is limited by the limitations of the USB flash drive format. So FAT32 formatted USB flash drives do not allow files larger than 4 GB, for example.
When the file size is reached, the recording stops and you receive a notification.

ⓘ The following functions are available in the Gallery app:
- Switching write protection on or off
- Deleting video files

Selecting a USB device for a video recording with the dashcam

Requirements:
- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system .

Multimedia system:
→ [⌂] ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Dashcam

- Select the USB symbol.

OwnersManuals2.com

▶ Select the USB device.

ⓘ When USB devices contain multiple partitions, recorded video files are not always displayed in the recording list.
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use USB devices with one partition.

Starting or stopping video recording with the dashcam

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Dashcam

▶ If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (⟶ page 282).
If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.

▶ **To select a recording mode:** select Loop Recording or Individual Recording.
Loop Recording records several short video files. When the memory is full, recording is continued automatically. In doing so, other files will be overwritten starting with the oldest file.

Individual Recording stops recording when the memory limit is reached. An individual recording is automatically protected against being overwritten.

▶ **To start:** select Start Recording.
The length of the recording is shown. The Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.

▶ **To end:** select End Recording.

ⓘ In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image. For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A report may appear in the following cases:

- Individual Recording: the memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.

  Change the USB device or delete a video file.
- The camera is not functional, the Camera Unavailable message appears.

  Have the camera checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- If the country border indication has been switched on.
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

OwnersManuals2.com

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the additional information on stowing mobile communications devices correctly:

- Loading the vehicle (→ page 107)

Bluetooth® connection:

OwnersManuals2.com

The menu view and the available functions in the telephone menu are in part dependent on the Bluetooth® profile of the connected mobile phone. If the mobile phone supports all the following Bluetooth® profiles, the full range of features is available:

- PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)
  - The contacts on the mobile phone are shown automatically on the multimedia system.
- MAP (Message Access Profile)
  - The mobile phone message functions can be used on the multimedia system.
- HFP (hands-free profile)
  - Wireless telephony is available on the multimedia system.
- SAP (SIM Access Profile)
  - The car telephone has access to the SIM card data and dials into the mobile phone network via the exterior antenna.

Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can by used with any mobile radio unit.

For information on the range of functions of the mobile radio unit to be connected, see manufacturer's operating instructions.

Network connection:

The following cases can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- You switch to a transmission/reception station, in which no communication channel is free.
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Further information can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

OwnersManuals2.com

Telephone menu overview



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
3. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
4. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
5. Options
6. Messages
7. Calls up my devices
8. Numerical pad
9. Starts contact search

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with both mobile phones.

Connecting a mobile phone

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

Phone » Devices » My Devices

Searching for a mobile phone

▶ Select Connect New Device.

Connecting a mobile phone

▶ Select a mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

▶ If both codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Functions in the telephony menu

In the telephony menu you have the following functions, for example:

- Making calls, e.g.:
  - Accepting a call
  - End Call
  - Answering a call with a message

OwnersManuals2.com

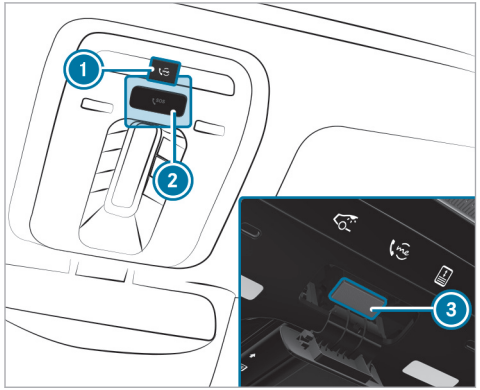
- Conference
- Accepting or rejecting a waiting call

- Managing contacts, e.g.:
  - Downloading mobile phone contacts
  - Managing the format of a contact's name
  - Deleting favorites
- Receiving and sending messages, e.g.:
  - Using the read-aloud function
  - Dictating a new message

Mercedes me app

Mercedes me calls

Making a call via the overhead control panel



1 me button for service or information calls
2 SOS button cover
3 SOS button (emergency call system)

Making a Mercedes me call

▶ Press me button 1.

Making an emergency call

▶ To open the cover of SOS button 2, press it briefly.
▶ Press and hold SOS button 3 for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information about the Mercedes me call using the me button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system (→ page 287).

You can access the desired service with the voice dialog system:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for general information about the vehicle

OwnersManuals2.com

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred while connected to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center (→ page 289).

Calling the Mercedes-Benz customer center using the multimedia system

Requirements:

- Access to a GSM network is available.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The vehicle must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Call

▶ Call Mercedes me connect.
After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown on the central display.

Then, you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz customer center.

Calling the Mercedes-Benz customer center after automatic accident or breakdown detection

Requirements:

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

Requirements for collision detection in the context of accident management:

- The vehicle is equipped with an anti-theft alarm system (ATA) (code 551).
- The vehicle is equipped with the interior protection (code 882).
- The vehicle is equipped with the Anti-Theft Protection Package (code P54).
- The collision detection service with theft notification has been activated on Mercedes me connect.

If a collision is detected when the tow-away alarm is armed on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch the vehicle on.

Find out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if this functions is available in your country.

In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.

ⓘ The availability of collision detection depends on the vehicle.

OwnersManuals2.com

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you would like to get support from the Mercedes-Benz customer center.

▶ Select Call.
- After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Breakdown Management" is active, the vehicle data is transferred automatically (→ page 291).
- The Mercedes-Benz customer center takes your call and organizes the breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

ⓘ Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls (→ page 295).

ⓘ In addition, if the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics" is active, a similar prompt can appear after a delay in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz customer center or have already received support, this prompt can be ignored or declined.

ⓘ If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz customer center with Call Later, the message will be hidden and appear again later.
The prompt triggered by the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics", can either be confirmed or declined. After being declined, this will not be shown again.

Arranging a service appointment via a Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz customer center. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call.
After your agreement, the vehicle data is transferred and the Mercedes-Benz customer center takes your preferred appointment date. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

ⓘ If you select Call Later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

Data transferred during a Mercedes me call

If you initiate a service call using Mercedes me, data is transferred to enable targeted advice and an efficient service.

The following requirements must be fulfilled for the transfer of the data:
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

OwnersManuals2.com

Multi-stage transfer depends on the following factors:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology.
- The activated Mercedes me connect services.
- The service selected in the voice control system.

ⓘ The scope of the data transmitted depends on the vehicle model and equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are not activated

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated, the following data is transferred:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If a call is made after automatic accident or breakdown detection using the multimedia system, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

If Accident and Breakdown Management is called via the voice control system, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz customer center:

- Current vehicle location

Data processing

The data transmitted within the scope of the call is deleted from the processing system after the call is finished, in so far as this data is not being used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz customer center and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorized by the Mercedes-Benz customer center. Take note of the data protection information on the Mercedes me Internet page https://www.mercedes.me or in the recorded message immediately after calling the Mercedes-Benz customer center.

ⓘ The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes me connect

Information on Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect consists of multiple services.

OwnersManuals2.com

You can use the following services via the multimedia system and the overhead control panel, for example:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (me button or situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center are available to you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 287).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz customer center using the multimedia system (→ page 288).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, first call the national emergency services using the standard national emergency service telephone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 295).

Please note the Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Further information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

ⓘ Accident and Breakdown Management is not available in every country. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country.

The Accident and Breakdown Management can include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 295)

  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.
- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

  You may be charged for these services.
- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (→ page 288)

  In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by the Mercedes-Benz customer center and the authorized service partner or breakdown assistance.
- Addition to the Mercedes me connect service Telediagnostics

  With the Telediagnostics function, specific wear and failure reports are recorded by the service provider, in so far as these can be clearly interpreted and are available through the monitoring of components that are subject to diagnostics.

OwnersManuals2.com

If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact the Mercedes-Benz customer center for further help. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ These services are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

Please note that the service and breakdown call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to contact the usual national emergency number first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 294).

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during a Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

You can find out which data is transferred when using the services in the currently valid Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Overview of the Mercedes me & Apps menu

When you log in with a user account to the Mercedes me Portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz will be available to you.

For more information consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

ⓘ Make sure you always keep the Mercedes me apps updated.

You can call up the menu using Apps in the multimedia system.

In the Apps menu, the following options can be available:

- Connecting the vehicle with the Mercedes me user account
- Deleting a connection between a Mercedes me user account and the vehicle
- Calling up the Mercedes me services
- Calling up apps such as, In-Car Office or the web browser depending on availability

OwnersManuals2.com

Web browser overview



1. Search
2. To refresh/stop
3. Previous website
4. Options
5. Settings

ⓘ Under ••• you have the following options:

- Tabs
- Bookmarks
- Browser History
- Reading Mode
- Request Mobile Website

ⓘ Websites cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

Overview of Smartphone Integration

With Smartphone Integration, you can use certain functions on your mobile phone via the multimedia system display.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with Smartphone Integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Smartphone Integration is only possible with an Internet connection. The appropriate application must be downloaded on the mobile phone to use Smartphone Integration. The mobile phone must be switched on and connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable.

Apps for Smartphone Integration:

- Apple CarPlay® (wireless connection via Bluetooth® also possible)
- Android Auto (wireless connection via Bluetooth® also possible)

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® or Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake.

You can start Smartphone Integration using the My Devices menu.

You can end Smartphone Integration via the My Devices or by disconnecting the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connection via the device manager or the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

OwnersManuals2.com

Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymized)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 268).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the driver's display
- Drive type

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

The mobile phone uses this data to improve the accuracy of navigation, for example, when driving through a tunnel.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Your vehicle is equipped with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (“eCall”). This feature can help save lives in the event of an accident. eCall in no way replaces assistance provided from dialing 911.

Mercedes-Benz eCall only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the wireless service providers. Insufficient network coverage from the wireless service providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

eCall is a standard feature in your Mercedes-Benz vehicle. In order to function as intended, the system relies on the transmission of data detailed in the Transmitted Data section that follows.

To disable eCall, a customer must visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service department to deactivate the vehicle’s communication module.

Deactivation of this module prevents the activation of any and all Mercedes me connect services. After the deactivation of eCall, automatic emergency call and manual emergency call will not be available.

The vehicle must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

ⓘ eCall is activated at the factory.

OwnersManuals2.com

ⓘ eCall can be deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer. Please note that in the event ownership of the vehicle is transferred to another owner in its deactivated state, eCall will remain deactivated unless the new owner visits an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealership to reactivate the system.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

An emergency call can be made automatically or manually.

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Triggering an automatic Mercedes-Benz emergency call

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system triggers an emergency call automatically in the following cases:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as airbags or Emergency Tensioning Devices after an accident
- After an automatically initiated emergency stop by Active Emergency Stop Assist

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

OwnersManuals2.com

Triggering a manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

- **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long (→ page 287).

or

- **To use voice control:** use the voice commands of the MBUX Voice Assistant.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the central display.

- Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentionally triggered manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

- Select  on the multifunction steering wheel. Depress button for several seconds.

Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call the following data is transmitted, for example:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few hundred meters before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people determined to be in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

Data transmitted is vehicle information. For any questions about the collection, use and sharing of the eCall system data, please contact MBUSA's Customer Assistance Center at 800-FOR-MERC.

For Canada, please contact MBC's Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-387-0100.

Customer requests for covered information should be submitted via the same channels.

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

OwnersManuals2.com

Sound settings

Overview of functions in the sound menu

The setting options and functions available depend on the sound system installed. You can find out which sound system is installed in your vehicle in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Standard sound system

The following functions are available:

- Equalizer
  - Treble, mid-range and bass
- Balance and fader
- Volume
  - Automatic adjustment

OwnersManuals2.com

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the driver's display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service display using the back button ⮌ on the steering wheel.

Depending on how the vehicle is used, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval, e.g. in the following cases:

- Mainly short-distance driving
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- In the event of frequent cold start phases

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Displaying the service due date

Driver's display:

↳ Service

The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button ⮌ on the steering wheel.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Operating the driver display (→ page 241).

Information on regular maintenance work

NOTE Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

▶ Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.

▶ Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Have the maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed if operating conditions are difficult or the vehicle is subject to increased stress.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. It is the responsibility of the driver of the vehicle to have maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed due to actual operating conditions and/or stresses.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- Mainly short-distance driving
- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- Operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

OwnersManuals2.com

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently. If subject to increased stress, check the tires more. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

- Display and note down the service due date on the driver display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 298).

Maintenance Management

Notes about Maintenance Management

If the Maintenance Management service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to the Mercedes-Benz customer center.

The customer center transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: http://www.mercedes.me. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

ⓘ The calculation of the optimal transmission time of the maintenance request to the service partner is subject to technical limitations that may cause the maintenance recommendation to be perceived as too early or too late or not to be made at all. In this case, you can conveniently arrange a maintenance appointment with the customer center via the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system.

ⓘ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country.

Data transferred when using Maintenance Management

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as malfunction detection and malfunction rectification. Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

ⓘ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country.

Telediagnosis

Notes about Telediagnosis

ⓘ This service is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect if certain wear parts need to be replaced or if malfunctions have occurred in vehicle systems. If the Telediagnosis service is activated, relevant data is automatically transmitted to the manufacturer. If fault conditions are

OwnersManuals2.com

detected by the vehicle system self-diagnosis, the system transmits recommendations for action to the Mercedes-Benz customer center depending on the fault detected. The customer center transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: http://www.mercedes.me.

For selected faults, the notification that a malfunction has been detected may appear in the multimedia system with a request to contact the Mercedes-Benz customer center. From this message, a call can be made directly to the customer center for assistance.

ⓘ The transmission of a notification to the multimedia system depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment and requires a fast data connection, over which the service provider has no influence.

ⓘ Reliable fault detection is subject to technical limitations. Therefore, only a limited selection of faults can be detected and recommendations for action transmitted to the customer center and the service partners. Mercedes-Benz AG is continuously working on the expansion of this service. The fault detection depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment.

Data transferred when using Telediagnosis

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the next required scope of maintenance as well as fault detection and fault rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

ⓘ The scope of the data transmitted depends on the vehicle model and equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Engine compartment

Opening and closing the hood

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked

The hood may open and block your view.

- Never release the hood when driving.
- Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the hood

The hood may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the hood's range of movement.

- Do not open or close the hood if there is a person in the hood's range of movement.

OwnersManuals2.com

WARNING Risk of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

▶ Switch off the vehicle.

▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.

▶ Remove jewelery and watches.

▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of injury from touching live components

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate with a high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

▶ Never touch components of the ignition system or fuel injection system when the vehicle is switched on.

The live components include the following, for example:

- Ignition coils
- Fuel injectors
- Electric lines to the ignition coils and the fuel injectors

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

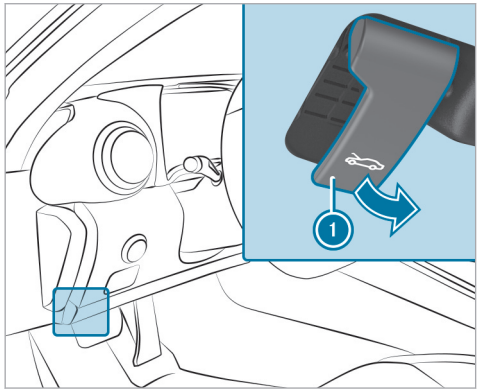
WARNING Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers when the hood is open

If the windshield wipers start moving when the hood is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

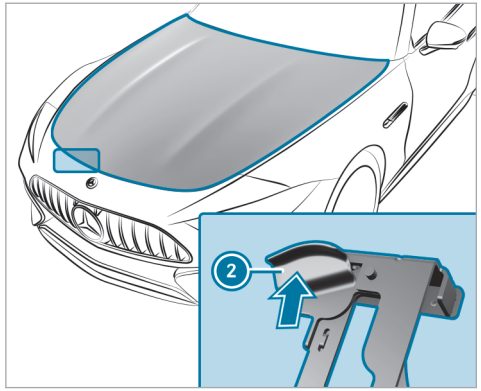
▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the hood.

OwnersManuals2.com

Opening the hood



▶ To release the hood, pull on handle (1).



▶ Push handle (2) of the hood catch upwards and lift the hood until it opens automatically.

Closing the hood

▶ Lower the hood to a height of around 8 in (20 cm) and then allow it to fall, applying a little force as you let it go.

▶ If the hood can still be lifted slightly, open the hood again and close it with a little more force until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level using the driver's display

Requirements

- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.
- The hood is closed.

Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

Driver's display:

→ Service

The engine oil level is shown.

OwnersManuals2.com

One of the following messages will appear on the driver's display:

- Engine Oil Level Measuring Now...: the engine oil level cannot be determined yet.

▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.

- Engine Oil Level OK and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is green and is between "min" and "max": the engine oil level is correct.
- Engine Oil Level Refill 1,0 liq.gal. and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is below "min":

▶ Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil.

- Engine Oil Level Reduce and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is above "max":

▶ Drain off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- For Engine Oil Level Switch on Vehicle

▶ Switch on the vehicle to check the engine oil level.

- Engine Oil Level System Inoperative: The oil level sensor is defective or not connected.

▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

- Engine Oil Level System Currently Unavailable

▶ Close the hood.

Topping up engine oil

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

▶ Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.

▶ Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.

▶ Follow the instructions on the service interval display for changing the engine oil and observe the prescribed change intervals.

▶ Do not use additives.

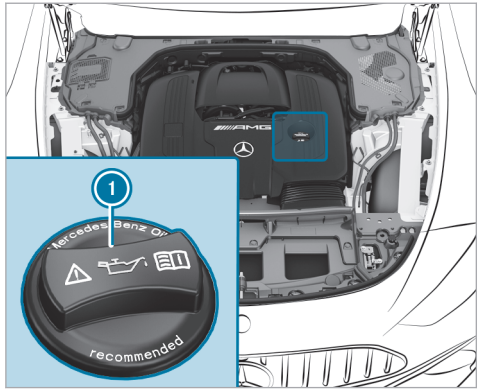
OwnersManuals2.com

NOTE Damage caused by refilling too much engine oil

Too much engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

- Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Depending on driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 liter) of oil per 600 miles (1000 km). The oil consumption may also be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.



- Turn cap (1) counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Add engine oil.
- Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- Check the oil level again (→ page 302).

Checking the coolant level

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap, you could be scalded.

- Let the motor cool down before opening the cap.
- When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

- Have the coolant checked or refilled only at a qualified specialist workshop.

OwnersManuals2.com

Refilling the windshield washer system

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

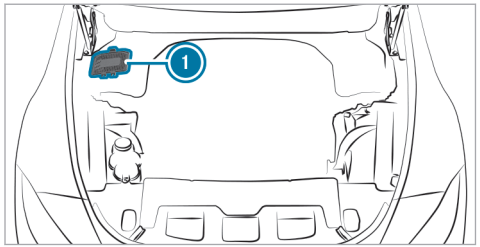
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

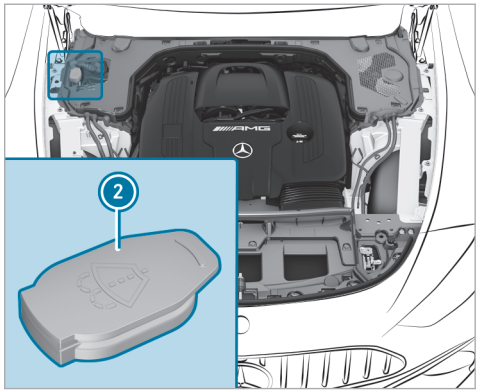
WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- Open cover (1).



- Remove cap (2) by the tab.
- Add washer fluid.
- Close cover (1).

Further information about the windshield washer fluid (→ page 369)

OwnersManuals2.com

Keeping the air/water duct free

▶ Keep the area between the hood and the windshield free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

▶ During towing.

▶ In a car wash.

! **NOTE** Damage due to unsuitable car wash

▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.

▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.

▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- To avoid possible water ingress in the vehicle, it is preferable to use car washes which allow the high-pressure pre-cleaning to be deactivated (specification for the convertible program).
- Avoid any hot-wax treatment.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° camera or the rear view camera is switched off.
- The side windows and soft top are closed completely.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.

OwnersManuals2.com

- The windshield wiper switch is in position 0.
- The key is at a minimum distance of 20 ft (6 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the trunk lid or a door could open unintentionally.
- For car washes with a conveyor system:
  - Neutral N is engaged.
  - The vehicle is locked from inside.

ⓘ If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windshield and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Information on using a power washer

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident when using power washers with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

▶ Do not use a power washer with round-spray nozzles.

▶ Have damaged tires or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a power washer:

- The key is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise the trunk lid or a door could open unintentionally.
- Maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative foil:** Parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 27.6 in (70 cm) between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer. Move the power washer nozzle around while cleaning. The water temperature of the power washer must not exceed 140 °F (60 °C).
- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operator manual.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the power washer directly at sensitive parts, e.g.tires, soft top, wind deflector net, gaps, electrical component parts, batteries, lighting and louvers.

Washing the vehicle by hand

! NOTE Engine damage due to water ingress

▶ Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille below the hood.

Observe the relevant legal requirements (e.g. in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

▶ Use a mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).

▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.

▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois.

ⓘ Observe the notes on the care of vehicle parts (→ page 310).

OwnersManuals2.com

Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following notes:

Paint

- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Have film attached to the bumper only at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible.

Matt finish

- Use only care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Have film attached to the bumper only at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not polish the vehicle and alloy wheels.
- Use only car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use any car wash program with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products or gloss preservers, e.g. wax.

In the event of paintwork damage:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Make sure the radar sensors function (→ page 175).

Notes on cleaning decorative foils

Observe the notes on matte finish care in the "Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care" chapter (→ page 308). They also apply to matte decorative foils.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative foils to avoid damage.

Cleaning

- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances (e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz).
- Remove dirt as soon as possible. Avoid rubbing too hard in order to not irreparably damage the decorative foil.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: Use the Paint Cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remains: Soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: Soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

OwnersManuals2.com

Avoiding damage to the decorative foil

- The service life and color of decorative foils are impaired by:
  - Sunlight
  - Temperature (e.g. hot air blower)
  - Weather conditions
  - Stone chippings and dirt
  - Chemical cleaning agents
  - Oily products
- Do not use polish on matte decorative foil. Polishing will have the effect of shining the foil-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matte or structured decorative foils with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In this case, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning agents from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, optical differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative foil after removing a decorative foil.

ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center).

Notes on cleaning and care of the soft top

Observe the following notes in order to prevent damage to the soft top.

Light dirt

- Clean the soft top when dry.
- Rinse with clean water.

Normal to heavy dirt

- Clean the soft top with a brush and clean water.
- Clean stains and other heavy dirt with a brush and soft-top cleaning agents recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Brush from front to back in the direction of the fabric.

ⓘ Keep the area between the soft top and both the side wall and trunk lid free of deposits, such as leaves or pine needles. Otherwise the soft top may leak.

Avoiding soft-top damage

- Never use gasoline, thinners, tar or stain remover or other organic solvents.
- Remove bird droppings immediately, as they are corrosive and can therefore cause the soft-top fabric to leak.
- Never use a power washer.
- Do not use sharp-edged equipment to remove ice and snow.

Frequent cleaning reduces the soft top's resistance to dirt. To restore the effect, clean the soft top with the soft-top cleaning agents recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

Incorrect cleaning and care, as well as aging, can cause the soft-top seams to leak. If this happens, have the soft-top seams sealed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

OwnersManuals2.com

ⓘ Place a suitable cover over the soft top if you plan to leave the vehicle outside for a long period of time.

Cleaning the folding wind screen

NOTE Damage to the net due to using a power washer

▶ Never use a power washer to clean the net of the wind deflector.

Requirements:

- Make sure that the notes on the correct installation and stowing location of the folding wind screen are observed (→ page 82).

▶ Clean folding wind screen net with a damp cloth in conjunction with the care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on care of car parts

WARNING Risk of entrapment if the windshield wipers are switched on while the windshield is being cleaned

If the windshield wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

WARNING Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.

▶ Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following car parts:

Wheels and rims

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaners.
- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake disks and brakepads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake disks and brakepads warm up and dry out.

Windows

- Clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows.

OwnersManuals2.com

ⓘ After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windshield thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or glare.

ⓘ Remove external fogging or dirt on the windshield in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or not available (→ page 175).

Wiper blades

- Move the wiper arms into the replacement position (→ page 129).
- With the wiper arms folded out, clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.

ⓘ Make sure that the wiper blades are coated. The coating can leave residues on a cloth. Do not rub the wiper blades excessively or clean them too often.

Exterior lighting

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

Sensors

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumpers with a soft cloth and car shampoo (→ page 175).
- When using a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm).

Reversing camera and 360° camera

- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (→ page 228).
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.
- Do not use a power washer.

Extendable rear spoiler

- Extend the rear spoiler when washing by hand (→ page 220).
- Clean the rear spoiler with a soft car sponge and mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Retract the rear spoiler completely after drying (→ page 220).
- Do not use a power washer.

Active aerodynamics profile

- Extend the active aerodynamics profile for washing by hand (→ page 221).
- Clean the active aerodynamics profile with a soft car sponge and mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Completely retract the active aerodynamics profile after drying (→ page 221).
- Do not use a power washer.

Tailpipes

- Clean with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz, especially in the winter and after washing the vehicle.
- Do not use acidic cleaning agents.

Notes on care of the interior

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to

OwnersManuals2.com

become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

- ▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

- ▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

Seat belts

- Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating them to over 176 °F (80 °C) or exposing them to direct sunlight.

Display

- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfiber cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

Head-up display

- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

Plastic trim

- Clean with a damp microfiber cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come into contact with the plastic trim.

Real wood and trim elements

- Clean with a microfiber cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: Clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

Trim elements made of black chrome

- Use a mild, non-abrasive, alcohol-based cleaning agent (e.g. window cleaner).
- Wipe down with a microfiber cloth.
- For heavy soiling, clean the trim elements several times.

Roof lining

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

Carpet

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

Steering wheel made of genuine leather or DINAMICA

! NOTE Damage caused by wrong cleaners

- ▶ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

OwnersManuals2.com

- Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material faults. What's more, leather is subject to a natural aging process during which the surface properties change.

Genuine leather seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Regularly clean the seat covers.
- For heavy soiling: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz aftercare.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material faults. What's more, leather is subject to a natural aging process during which the surface properties change. Regular cleaning and care of the leather reduces soiling, wear marks and aging damage and thus significantly extends its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g. jeans) can discolor the leather.

DINAMICA seat covers

- Clean with a damp cloth.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

Imitation leather seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soapsuds solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

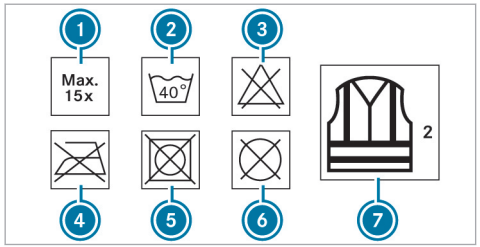
OwnersManuals2.com

Emergency

Removing the safety vest

The safety vests are located in the stowage compartments in the driver's and front passenger door.

- ▶ Pull out the safety vest bag by the loop.
- ▶ Open the safety vest bag and pull out the safety vest.



1. Maximum number of washes
2. Maximum wash temperature
3. Do not bleach
4. Do not iron
5. Do not tumble dry
6. Do not dry clean
7. Class 2 safety vest

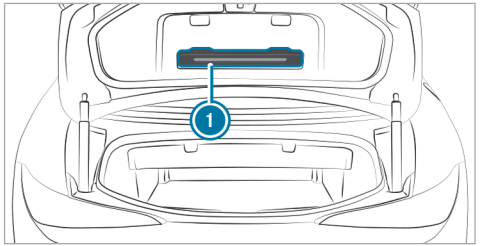
The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence has faded

Warning triangle

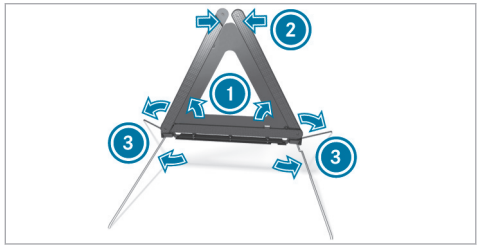
Removing the warning triangle



- ▶ Warning triangle holder 1 is located in the trunk lid.

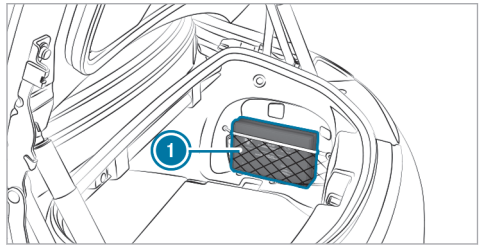
OwnersManuals2.com

Setting up the warning triangle



- Fold side reflectors (1) upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using upper press-stud (2).
- Fold legs (3) down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft-sided) overview



First-aid kit (soft sided) (1) is located on the right-hand side of the trunk.

Removing the fire extinguisher

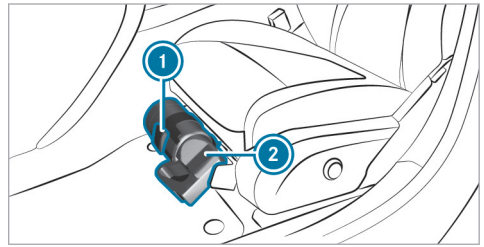
WARNING Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
- Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- **Left-hand drive vehicle:** Pull tab (1) upwards.
- Remove fire extinguisher (2).

OwnersManuals2.com

Flat tire

Notes on flat tires

WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tire.
- ▶ Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

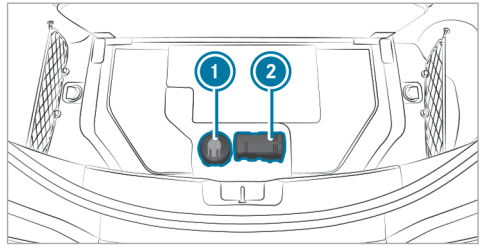
In the event of a flat tire, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can repair the tire so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 316).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance in the case of a breakdown (→ page 288).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 354).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries (→ page 359).

TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the cargo compartment floor.



① Tire sealant bottle
② Tire inflation compressor

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements:

- Tire sealant bottle and tire inflation compressor (→ page 316)
- TIREFIT sticker
- Gloves

You can use TIREFIT tire sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly those in the tire contact surface. You can use

OwnersManuals2.com

TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

WARNING Risk of accident when using tire sealant

The tire sealant may be unable to seal the tire properly, especially in the following cases:

- There are large cuts or punctures in the tire (larger than damage previously mentioned)
- The wheel rims have been damaged
- After journeys with very low tire pressure or with flat tires

▶ Do not continue driving.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of injury and poisoning from tire sealant

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with the skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale tire sealant fumes. Keep the tire sealant away from children.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

▶ Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately using water.

▶ If tire sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse out the eyes using clean water.

▶ If tire sealant has been swallowed, immediately rinse out the mouth thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.

▶ Change out of any clothes contaminated with tire sealant immediately.

▶ If allergic reactions occur, seek medical attention immediately.

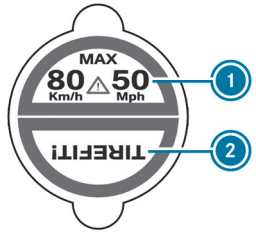
NOTE Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

▶ Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tire inflation compressor.

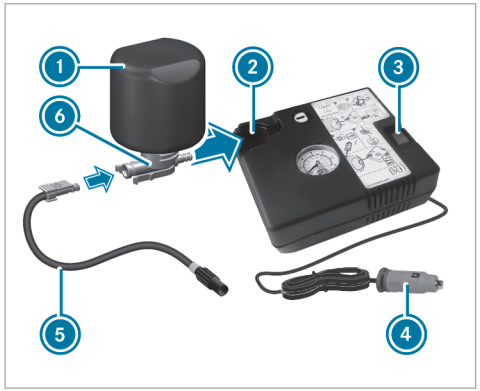
Have the tire sealant bottle replaced in a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have entered the tire.

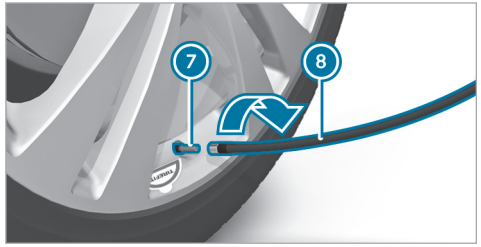


OwnersManuals2.com

- Affix part (1) of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- Affix part (2) of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



- Pull plug (4) with the cable and hose (5) out of the tire inflation compressor housing.
- Push the plug of hose (5) into flange (6) of tire sealant bottle (1) until the plug engages.
- Place tire sealant bottle (1) head downwards into recess (2) of the tire inflation compressor.



- Remove the valve cap from valve (7) on the faulty tire.
- Screw filling hose (8) onto valve (7).
- Insert plug (4) into a 12-V-socket in your vehicle.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Switch on the tire inflation compressor using On/Off switch (3).
  The tire is inflated. First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5.0 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase!

- Let the tire inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes.
  The tire should then have attained a tire pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tire sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tire sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

OwnersManuals2.com

Please note that tire sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- Drive forwards or in reverse very slowly for approximately 33 ft (10 m).
- Pump up the tire again.
  After a maximum of ten minutes the tire pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being achieved

If the specified tire pressure is not achieved after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking characteristics as well as the driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tires

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) for a tire sealed with tire sealant.

NOTE Staining caused by leaking tire sealant

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tire sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- Pull away immediately.
- Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure using the tire inflation compressor.
  The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

OwnersManuals2.com

WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being attained

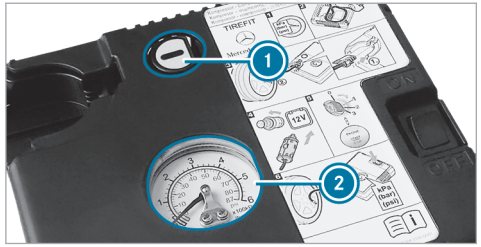
If the specified tire pressure is not reached, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

- Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side or the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap for values.
- **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.



- **To reduce the tire pressure:** press pressure release button (1) next to manometer (2).
- When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tire.
- Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor.
  The filling hose stays on the tire sealant bottle.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire, tire sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

WARNING Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- When braking
- In the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

- In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Do not drive on.
- Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

OwnersManuals2.com

- Further information on ABS (→ page 176)
- Function of ESP

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only batteries that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

All vehicles except vehicles with lithium-ion batteries

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

⚠ **WARNING** Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

All vehicles

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- 

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when you are handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, particularly gloves, an apron

OwnersManuals2.com

and a safety mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Operator's Manual.

Observe the following if you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- Activate standby mode.
- Alternatively: connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz or consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery.

Notes on starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

NOTE Damage to the battery from overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

WARNING Risk of explosion due to a mixture of explosive gases

A mixture of explosive gases can escape from the battery during charging and jump starting.

- Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation.
- Do not stand over the battery.

WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

OwnersManuals2.com

NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jumper cables/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jumper cable/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.
- The jumper cable/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and open flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Make sure that the POSITIVE terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery clamps described.

Observe the additional following points when charging the battery:

- Only use battery chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

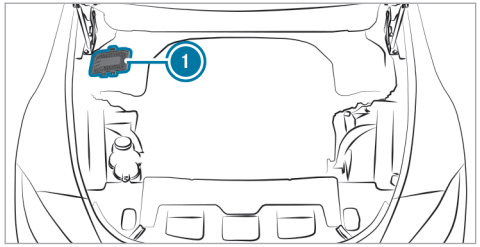
- Starting assistance may only be provided using vehicles, batteries or other jump start devices with a rated voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.
- Take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.
- Observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- **Vehicles with a gasoline engine:** Jump-start the vehicle only when the engine and exhaust system are cold.

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

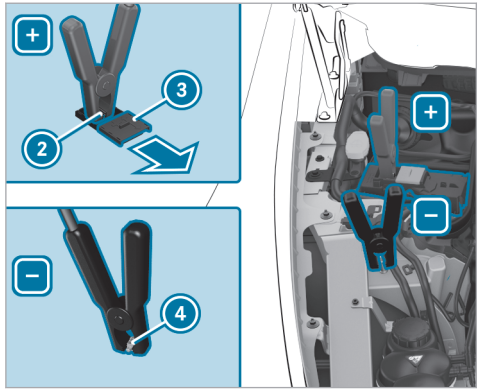
Requirements:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is in position P.
- The vehicle and all electrical consumers are switched off.
- The hood is open.

OwnersManuals2.com



▶ Open cover 1.



Example: engine compartment

▶ Slide cover 3 of positive clamp 2 on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Connect positive clamp 2 on your vehicle to the positive terminal of the donor battery using the jumper cable/charging cable.

Always begin with positive clamp 2 on your own vehicle first.

▶ **During starting assistance:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and run at idle speed.

▶ Connect the negative terminal of the donor battery and ground point 4 of your own vehicle using the jumper cable/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery first.

▶ **During starting assistance:** start the engine of your own vehicle.

▶ **During the charging process:** start the charging process.

▶ **During starting assistance:** let the engines run for several minutes.

▶ **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jumper cable, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window defroster or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete, perform the following steps:

▶ First, remove the jumper cable/charging cable from ground point 4 and the negative termi-

OwnersManuals2.com

nal of the donor battery, then from positive contact (2) and the positive terminal of the donor battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.

- After removing the jumper cable/charging cable, close cover (3) of positive contact (2).
- Close cover (1).

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (⟶ page 320).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Observe the following notes if you want to replace the battery yourself:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

The vehicle is equipped with an AGM technology battery (Absorbent Glass Mat) or a lithium-ion battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with an AGM battery or lithium-ion battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

- Carry over detachable parts, such as vent hoses, elbow installing or terminal covers from the battery being replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

  Install any existing or supplied cell caps.

  Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

Tow starting or towing away

Overview of the permitted towing methods

! **NOTE** Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is switched on, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- During towing
- In a car wash

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing, use a tow rope or tow bar with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

OwnersManuals2.com

WARNING Risk of accident when towing with steering wheel locking

When the steering wheel locking is engaged, you can no longer steer the vehicle.

- Always switch on the vehicle when towing with a tow rope or tow bar.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Permitted towing methods

Towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, maximum 30 miles (50 km) at 30 mph (50 km/h)
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	No

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 325).
- Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

Observe the following points when the battery is discharged:

- The engine cannot be started
- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- The automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P

ⓘ If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, or the driver's display does not show anything, have the vehicle transported (→ page 327). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

NOTE Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- The towing eye may become detached.
- The vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or rollover.

- Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or

OwnersManuals2.com

towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle must be tow-started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 362).
- Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door; the automatic transmission will otherwise automatically shift to position P.
- Install the towing eye (→ page 328).
- Fasten the towing device.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 71).
- Do not activate the HOLD function.
- Deactivate the tow-away alarm (→ page 90).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 204).
- Shift the automatic transmission to position N.
- Release the electric parking brake.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the ignition is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is then towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- Use a tow bar.
- Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely, before towing the vehicle away.

! NOTE Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- Pull away slowly and smoothly.

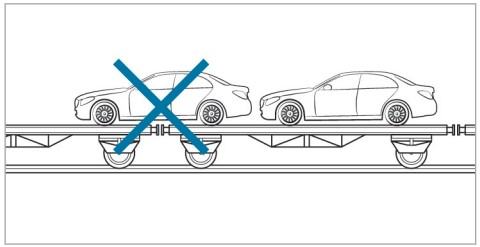
Loading the vehicle for transport

- Observe the notes on towing away .
- Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.
- Shift the automatic transmission to position N.

ⓘ The automatic transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to N, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 323).

OwnersManuals2.com

- Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- Shift the automatic transmission to position P.
- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

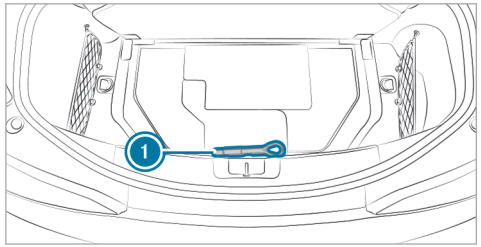


- Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain due to incorrect positioning

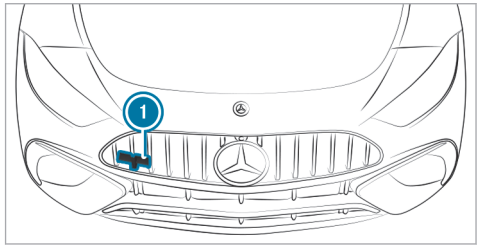
- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Towing eye storage location



Towing eye 1 is located under the trunk floor.

Installing and removing the towing eye



- Pull out cover 1.
- Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.
- Make sure that cover 1 engages in the bumper when you remove the towing eye.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

When a towing eye or trailer hitch is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

OwnersManuals2.com

- Only use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow away or tow start the vehicle.
- Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow the vehicle during recovery.

Tow-starting the vehicle (emergency engine start)

! NOTE Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

Tow-starting the vehicle can damage the automatic transmission.

- Do not tow-start the vehicle.

- Do not tow-start the vehicle.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Electrical components or systems may be damaged by incorrect fuses, or their functionality may be significantly impaired.

- Only use fuses that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and which have the correct fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and fuse rating. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 330).

! NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

OwnersManuals2.com

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the cockpit (→ page 330)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 330)
- Fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 330)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit

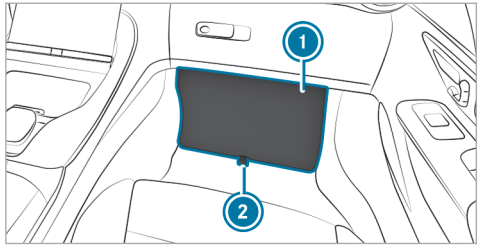
- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 329).

The fuse box is located under a cover at the side of the cockpit on the driver's side.

▶ Mercedes-Benz recommends you have the fuse box opened at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 329).



Opening

▶ Remove the floor mat from the front passenger footwell (→ page 114).

▶ Pull loop (2) until foot plate (1) is released from the holder.

▶ Remove foot plate (1).

Closing

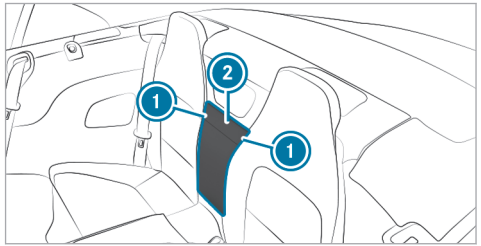
▶ Insert foot plate (1) at the upper edge into the recesses of the trim.

▶ Fold foot plate (1) forwards until it audibly engages. Make sure that loop (2) is not pressed inwards. Loop (2) must remain accessible from the footwell.

▶ Install the floor mat in the front passenger footwell (→ page 114).

Opening and closing the fuse box in the rear passenger compartment

- Observe the notes on fuses (→ page 329).



▶ **To open:** reach between the seat and trim (1) on the left and right and pull out cover (2).

▶ Push two tabs on the left and right (1) inward and remove cover (2).

▶ **To close:** replace cover (2).

OwnersManuals2.com

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

▶ Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of hydroplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip.

In heavy rain or slush the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tread depth for:

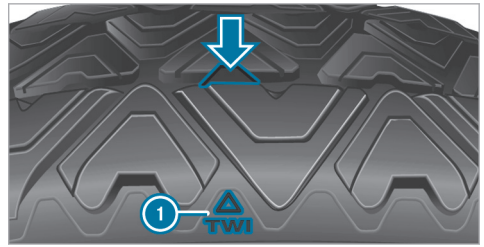
- Summer tires: ⅛ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙in (4 mm)

▶ For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 332).
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tires is ⅛ in (3 mm) and for winter tires ⅙ in (4 mm).



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1⁄16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

OwnersManuals2.com

Notes on snow chains

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect mounting of snow chains

If you have mounted snow chains to the front wheels, the snow chains may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tires.

- ▶ Never mount snow chains on the front wheels.
- ▶ Only mount snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

NOTE Damage to components of the vehicle body or chassis due to mounted snow chains

If you mount snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC vehicles, you may damage components of the vehicle body or chassis.

- ▶ Only mount snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC vehicles.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are installed, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** Do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.
- **Vehicles with level control:** If snow chains are installed, only drive at raised vehicle level (→ page 218).

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 179). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Tire pressure

Notes on tire pressure

WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tire pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose in particular the following risks:

- The tires can burst.
- The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Comply with the recommended tire pressures and check the tire pressure of all tires, including the spare wheel, regularly:

- Monthly
- When the load changes
- Before embarking on a longer journey

OwnersManuals2.com

- If operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

Tire pressure which is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tires.
- Cause increased tire damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to hydroplaning.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to too low a tire pressure

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

▶ Avoid excessively low tire pressure.

Tire pressure which is too low can cause:

- Tire defects as a result of overheating
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Increased fuel consumption

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to too high a tire pressure

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

▶ Avoid excessively high tire pressures.

Tire pressure which is too high can cause:

- Increased braking distance
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Impaired driving comfort
- Susceptibility to damage

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tires

The wheels, valves or tires could be damaged.

Too low a tire pressure can lead to the tires bursting.

▶ Examine the tires for foreign objects.

▶ Check whether the tire has a puncture or the valve has a leak.

▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can find information on tire pressure for the vehicle's factory-installed tires on the following labels:

- Tire and loading information placard on the B-pillar of your vehicle (→ page 337).
- Tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 334).

Observe the maximum tire pressure (→ page 344).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not

OwnersManuals2.com

permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure.

Only correct the tire pressure when the tires are cold. Conditions for cold tires:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has traveled less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

The vehicle's tires heat up when driving. As the temperature of the tires increases, so too does the tire pressure.

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: you can also see the tire pressure in the driver's display (→ page 336).

The tire pressure recommended for increased load/speed in the tire pressure table can affect the ride comfort.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable accessories on tire valves

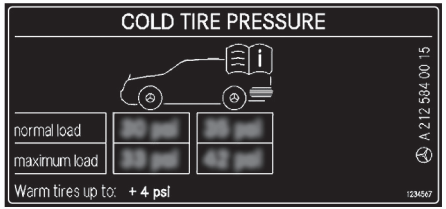
If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss.

▶ Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Notes on the tire pressure table

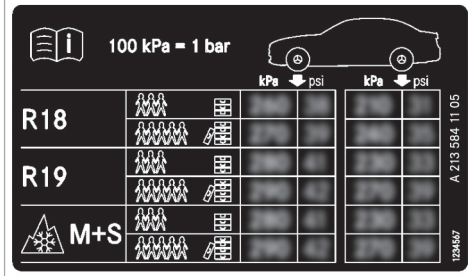
The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

ⓘ The data shown in the images is example data.



If one or more tire sizes precede a tire pressure, the following tire pressure information is only valid for those tire sizes and their respective load condition.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.



OwnersManuals2.com

Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire side wall (→ page 345).

- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 337)
- Maximum tire pressure (→ page 344)

Checking the tire pressure manually

- Read the tire pressure recommended for the current operating conditions from the tire and loading information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- Read the tire pressure.
- If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 332)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 334)
- Tire and loading information placard (→ page 337)

Tire pressure monitoring system

Function of the tire pressure monitoring system

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of accident due to incorrect tire pressure

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

OwnersManuals2.com

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

The system checks the tire pressure and the tire temperature of the tires fitted to the vehicle by means of a tire pressure sensor.

The tire pressure and the tire temperature appear on the driver's display.

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tire temperature is excessive, you will be warned with display messages (→ page 424) or the (!) warning lamp in the driver's display (→ page 446).

The tire pressure monitoring system is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating situation.

In most cases, the tire pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tire pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 337).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- incorrect reference values were taught in
- sudden pressure loss caused by a foreign object penetrating the tire, for example
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

Checking the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Driver's display:

⌂ ▸▸ Service

▶ Press OK to confirm.

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tire pressure of each wheel:



- Tire pressure displayed after driving for a few minutes.: current values are not yet known to the system. The pressure/tempera-

OwnersManuals2.com

ture values of each tire are displayed as soon as they are known to the system.

- Tire Pressure Monitor Active: the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the current tire pressure with the recommended tire pressure for the current operating condition (⟶ page 334). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tires (⟶ page 332).

ⓘ The values displayed on the driver's display may deviate from those of the tire pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high elevations, the tire pressure values indicated by a tire pressure gauge are higher than those shown on the driver's display.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Notes on tire pressure (⟶ page 332)

Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirements

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on each of the four wheels (⟶ page 332).

Restart the tire pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

Driver's display:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Service

▶ Select Tire Pressure and confirm with OK.
▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the steering wheel.
The Use current pressures as new reference values? message is shown in the driver's display.
▶ Select Yes and confirm the restart with OK.
The Tire Pressure Monitor Restarted message is shown in the driver's display.

Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow (!) warning lamp goes out.

After you have been driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressure values are within the specified range. The current tire pressure values are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If the tire pressure levels are not within the specified range, the Please Correct Tire Pressure message appears.

Note also the following related topic:

- Notes on tire pressure (⟶ page 332)

Loading the vehicle

Notes on Tire and Loading Information placard

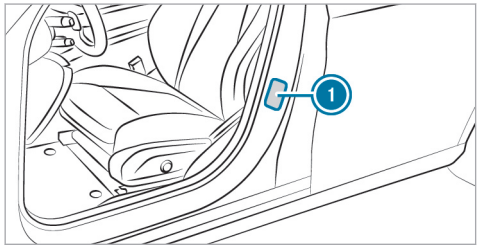
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from overloaded tires

Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

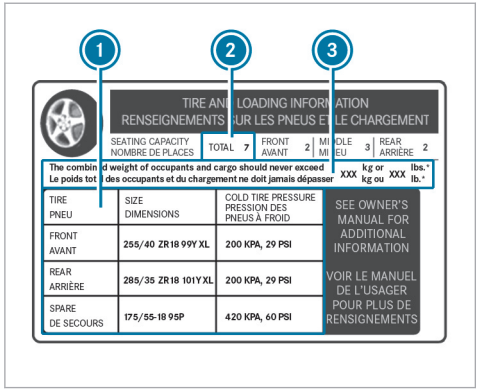
▶ Observe the load rating of the tires.
▶ The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
▶ Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

OwnersManuals2.com

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.



1 Tire and Loading Information placard



ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the following information:

- Maximum number of seats 2 according to the maximum number of people permitted to travel in the vehicle.
- Maximum permissible load 3 comprises the gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage.
- Recommended tire pressure 1 for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Please also note:

- Information on permissible weights and loads on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 362).
- Information on tire pressure in the tire pressure table (→ page 334).

Further related subjects:

- Determining the maximum permissible load (→ page 338)
- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 332).

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575, pursuant to

OwnersManuals2.com

the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- **(1):** Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.
- **(2):** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- **(3):** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- **(4):** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1,400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1,400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)
- **(5):** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
- **(6):** If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

ⓘ Not all vehicles are permitted to tow a trailer. Towing a trailer is only permitted if a trailer-hitch is installed. Please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer if you have any questions about towing a trailer with your vehicle.

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the maximum permissible gross weight and the maximum gross axle weight rating of your vehicle are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

- Have your loaded vehicle – including driver, occupants and load – weighed on a vehicle weighbridge.
  The measured values may not exceed the maximum permissible values stated on the vehicle identification plate.

Further related subjects:

- Calculation example for determining the maximum load (→ page 339)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 337)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 334)
- Vehicle identification plate (→ page 362)

Calculation example for determining the maximum load

The following table shows examples of how to calculate total and load capacities with varying seating configurations and different numbers and sizes of occupants. The following examples use a maximum load of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 337).

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the smaller the maximum load for luggage.

OwnersManuals2.com

Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2
Combined maximum weight of occupants and load (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

	Example 1	Example 2
Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)	5	1
Distribution of the occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1
Weight of occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)
Total weight of all occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	200 lbs (91 kg)

OwnersManuals2.com

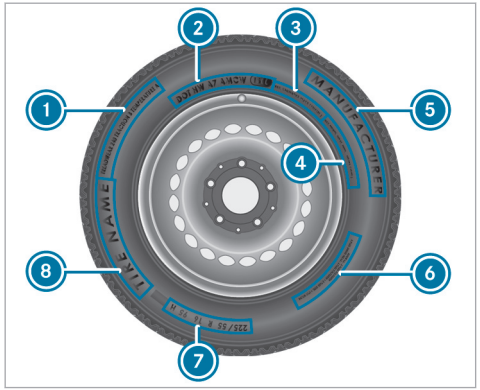
Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2
Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 200 lbs (91 kg) = 1300 lbs (589 kg)

OwnersManuals2.com

Tire labeling

Overview of tire labeling

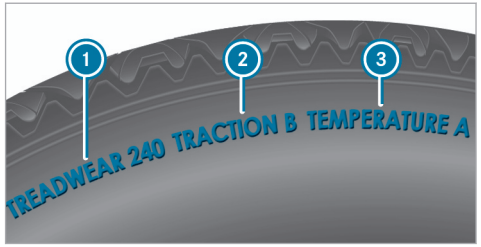


1. Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards
2. DOT (Department of Transportation), (TIN) Tire Identification Number
3. Maximum tire load (→ page 344)
4. Maximum tire pressure (→ page 344)
5. Manufacturer
6. Characteristics of the tire (→ page 345)
7. Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 345)
8. Tire name

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Tire Quality Grading

In accordance with the US Department of Transportation's "Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards", tire manufacturers are required to grade their tires on the basis of the following three performance factors:



1. Tread wear grade
2. Traction grade
3. Temperature grade

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

ⓘ The classification is not legally stipulated for Canada, but it is generally stated.

Tread wear grade

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1\1/2\) times as

OwnersManuals2.com

well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction grade

DANGER Risk of accident due to inadequate traction

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests.

- Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing traffic and weather conditions.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain from wheelspin

- Avoid wheelspin.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Temperature grade

WARNING Risk of accident from tire overheating and tire failure

Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

- Observe the recommended tire pressure.
- Regularly check the pressure of all the tires.
- Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the side wall of each tire produced.



OwnersManuals2.com

ⓘ The data shown in the image is example data.

The TIN is a unique identification number to identify tires and comprises the following:

- **DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire symbol marks (1) indicating that the tire complies with the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.
- **Manufacturer identification code:** manufacturer identification code (2) contains details of the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols. Further information on retreaded tires (→ page 349).
- **Tire size:** identifier (3) describes the tire size.
- **Tire type code:** tire type code (4) can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.
- **Manufacturing date:** manufacturing date (5) provides information about the age of a tire. The 1st and 2nd positions represent the calendar week and the 3rd and 4th positions state the year of manufacture (e.g. "3208" represents the 32nd week of 2008).

Information on the maximum tire load

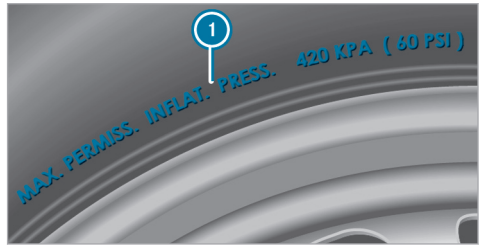


ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Maximum tire load (1) is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's tire and loading information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (→ page 337).

Specifications for maximum tire pressure

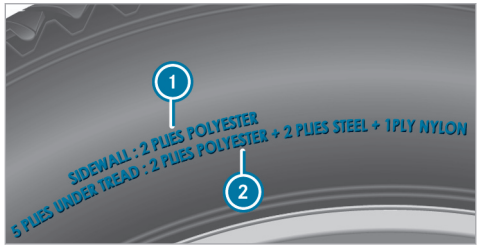


ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Never exceed maximum tire pressure (1) specified for the tire. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (→ page 334).

OwnersManuals2.com

Information on tire characteristics



ⓘ The data shown in the image is example data.

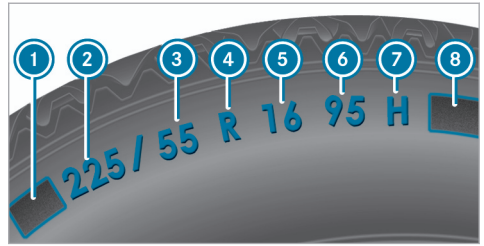
This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in side wall ① and under tire tread ②.

Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



① First letter(s)
② Nominal tire width in millimeters
③ Aspect ratio in %
④ Tire code
⑤ Rim diameter
⑥ Load-bearing index
⑦ Speed rating
⑧ Load index

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

OwnersManuals2.com

First letter(s) (1):
- Without: passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.
- "P": passenger vehicle tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "LT": light truck tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "T": compact emergency spare wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

Aspect ratio (3):
Ratio between tire height and tire width in percent (tire height divided by tire width).

Tire code (4) (tire type):
- "R": radial tire
- "D": bias ply tire
- "B": bias radial tires
- "ZR": radial tire with a maximum speed above 149 mph (240 km/h) (optional)

Rim diameter (5):
The diameter of the bead seat (not the diameter of the rim flange). The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index (6):
Numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire (e.g. "91" corresponds to 1,356 lbs (615 kg)).

The load-bearing capacity of the tire must be at least half the gross axle weight rating of your vehicle. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit.

See also:
- Maximum permissible load on the tire and loading information placard (→ page 337)
- Maximum tire load (→ page 344)
- Load index

Speed rating (7):
Specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

ⓘ An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating. You can obtain information on the required speed rating from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)

OwnersManuals2.com

Index	Speed rating
ZR...Y[1]	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y)[1]	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR[1]	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Specifying the speed rating as the "ZR" index in tire code (4) is optional for tires up to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- If your tire code (4) includes "ZR" and there is no speed rating (7), find out what the maximum speed is from the tire manufacturer.
- If load-bearing index (6) and speed rating (7) are in brackets, the maximum speed rating of your tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). To find out the maximum speed, ask the tire manufacturer.

1 "ZR" stated in the tire code.

2 Or "M+S " for winter tires.

All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S[2]	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S[2]	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S[2]	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S[2]	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Winter tires bear the snowflake symbol and fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow.

Load index (8):

- No specification given: standard load (SL) tire
- "XL" or "Extra Load": extra load tire or reinforced tire
- "Light Load": light load tire
- "C", "D", "E": a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire structure and characteristics: describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tire contact surface and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar: metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascal (kPa) is the equivalent of one bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation): DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Average weight of the vehicle occupants: the number of vehicle occupants for which the vehicle is designed, multiplied by 150 lb (68 kg).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards: a uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regard

OwnersManuals2.com

to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is printed on the side wall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure: the recommended tire pressure is the tire pressure specified for the tires mounted on the vehicle at the factory.

The tire and information placard contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires, the maximum permissible load and the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment: the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim: the part of the wheel on which the tire is installed.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating): the GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating: the speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which a tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight): the gross vehicle weight comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, any accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the trailer noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating): the GVWR is the maximum permitted gross weight of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum weight of the laden vehicle: the maximum weight is the sum of the curb weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the maximum load and the weight of optional equipment installed at the factory.

Kilopascal (kPa): metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascal (kPa) equals 1 bar.

Load index: in addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be printed on the side wall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity of the tire more precisely.

Curb weight: the weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed on the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum tire load: the maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure: maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

OwnersManuals2.com

Maximum load on one tire: maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch): standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio: ratio between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure: the pressure inside the tire which applies an outward force to every square inch of the tire. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascals (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure: the tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours without direct sunlight on the tires or the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tire contact surface: the part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Tire bead: the purpose of the tire bead is to ensure that the tire sits securely on the wheel rim. There are several wire cores in the tire bead to prevent the tire from changing length on the wheel rim.

Side wall: the part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

Weight of optional equipment: the combined weight of the optional equipment weighing more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). This optional equipment, such as high-performance brakes, level control system, a roof luggage rack or high-performance batteries, is not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number): a unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example, in a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load-bearing index: the load-bearing index is a code that contains the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction: traction is the grip resulting from friction between the tires and the road surface.

Wear indicator: narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire contact surface. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Distribution of vehicle occupants: distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

Maximum permissible payload weight: nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lb (68 kg) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Notes on selecting, installing and replacing tires

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are installed, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

- Always replace wheels and tires with ones that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

OwnersManuals2.com

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Type

For tires, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

! NOTE Vehicle and tire damage through tire types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tires, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tires are specially adapted to the active safety systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tires only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)
- MO1A = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Otherwise, certain properties, such as handling characteristics, vehicle noise emissions, consumption, etc. could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tire sizes could result in the tires rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tire or the vehicle.

Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

! NOTE Risk to driving safety from retreaded tires

Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

! NOTE Possible wheel and tire damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tires being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

OwnersManuals2.com

- Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- Reduce your speed when driving over curbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.
- Avoid particularly high curbs.

NOTE Possible wheel and tire damage when parking on curbs or in potholes

Parking on curbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tires.

- Only park on as level a surface as possible.
- Avoid curbs and potholes when parking.

NOTE Damage to electronic component parts due to the use of tire-installing tools

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: There are electronic component parts in the wheel.

If tire-installing tools are positioned in the area of the valve, the electronic components could be damaged.

- Tire-installing tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.
- Always have tires change at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Damage to summer tires at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tires, causing permanent damage to the tires.

- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C) use M+S tires.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

WARNING Risk of accident with high performance tires

The special tire tread in combination with the optimized tire compound means that the risk of skidding and hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tire grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tire running temperature.

- Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- Use M+S tires at outside temperatures of less than 50 °F (10 °C).
- Only use the tires for their intended purpose.

OwnersManuals2.com

Observe the following when selecting, installing and replacing tires:

- Furthermore, the use of certain tire types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Only use tires and wheels of the same type (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires) and the same make.
- Only install wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  It is only permissible to install a different wheel size in the event of a flat tire in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** all installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C) use winter tires or all-season tires marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tires bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tires, only use tires with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tire installed.

  If the tire's maximum speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

For more information on wheels and tires, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 332)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 337)
- Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 345)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 334)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 359)

WARNING Risk of accident caused by non-approved tire types

If you use tire types that have not been adapted to changes made to the factory speed limit, this can have the following consequences:

- The tires are not suitable for high speeds and the corresponding driving dynamics.
- The tires wear unevenly and affect the roadworthiness of the vehicle.
- ABS, ESP® and cruise control operation are restricted.

This can jeopardize road safety.

▶ Only use tire types that have been approved for the maximum permissible speed set and the vehicle.

OwnersManuals2.com

Notes on rotating wheels

WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Rotating the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged.

- Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 349)

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- Front wheels wear more on the tire shoulder
- Rear wheels wear more in the center of the tire

Do not drive with tires that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, rotate the tires every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), depending on the wear. Ensure that the direction of rotation is maintained.

Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tires from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

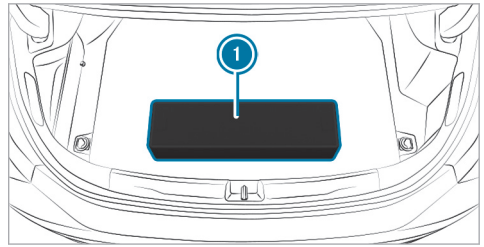
Overview of the tire-change tool kit

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. For more information on which tire-changing tools are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You require the following tools, for example, to change a wheel:

- Jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centering pin

The tire-change tool kit is located in tool bag (1) on the trunk floor.



The tool bag contains:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Wheel wrench

OwnersManuals2.com

- Centering pin
- Folding chock
- Ratchet wrench for jack

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

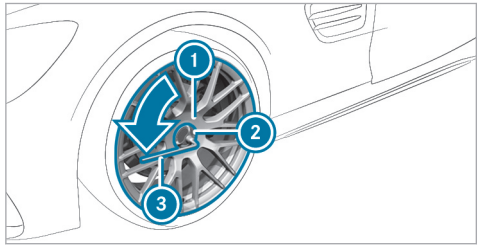
- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- The required tire-change tool kit is available.

ⓘ If your vehicle is not equipped with the tire-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
▶ Switch off the vehicle.
▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.
▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
▶ Remove the hub caps if necessary (→ page 354).
▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 354).

Installing/removing the hub cap

Removing



▶ Remove socket 2 and lug wrench 3 from the vehicle tool kit.
▶ Position socket 2 on hub cap 1.
▶ Position wheel wrench 3 on socket 2.
▶ Using wheel wrench 3, turn hub cap 1 counter-clockwise and remove it.

Installing

▶ Before installing, check hub cap 1 and the wheel area for dirt, and clean if necessary.
▶ Position hub cap 1 and turn until it is in the right position.
▶ Position socket 2 on hub cap 1.
▶ Position lug wrench 3 on socket 2 and tighten hub cap 1.

ⓘ **Specified tightening torque:** 18 lb-ft (25 Nm).

Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

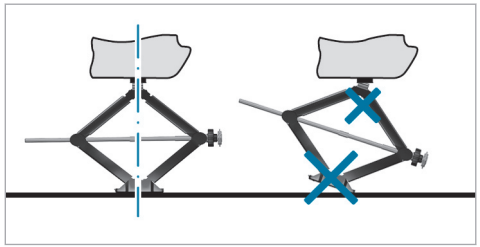
Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 354).

OwnersManuals2.com

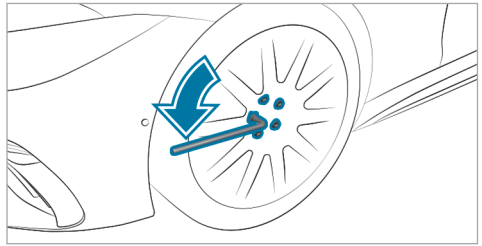
Important notes on using the jack:

- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

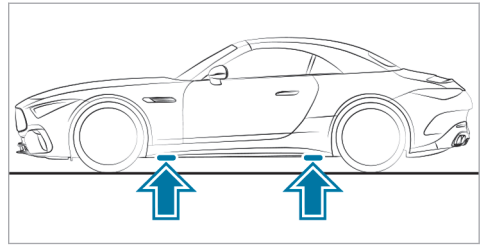


Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the trunk lid.



▶ Using the lug wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.



Position of the jack support points

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

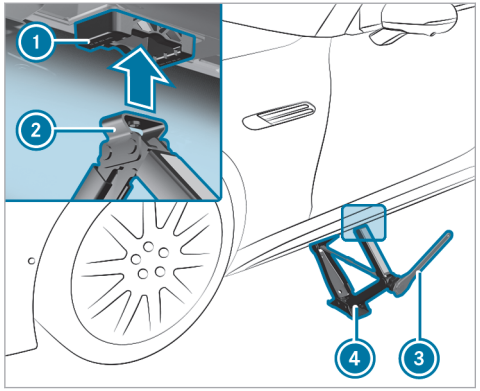
OwnersManuals2.com

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to the jack

If you do not position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose, you could damage your vehicle.

- Only position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose.

- Take the ratchet out of the tire-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.



- Position support (2) of jack (4) on jack support point (1).
- Turn ratchet (3) clockwise until support (2) sits completely on jack support point (1) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Turn ratchet (3) until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 356).

Removing a wheel

Requirements

- The vehicle is raised (→ page 354).

NOTE Damage to the ceramic brake disc when changing a wheel

Mercedes-AMG vehicles with ceramic brake discs: during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic-brake disc and damage it.

- Take particular care.
- Ask another person for assistance or use a second alignment bolt.

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, as this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

NOTE Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

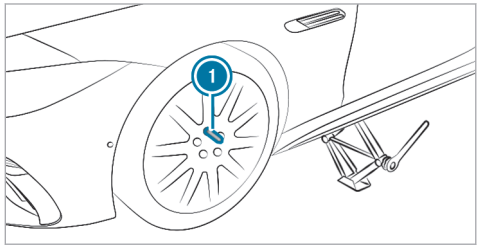
OwnersManuals2.com

- Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

! NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- Screw alignment bolt (1) into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.
- Remove the wheel.
- Install the new wheel (→ page 357).

Installing a new wheel

Requirements

- The wheel to be changed is removed and the centering pin is screwed in (→ page 356).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

- Observe the information on the choice of tires (→ page 349).

For tires with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tire indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when installing.

! NOTE Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

- Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

- Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centering pin and push it on.

OwnersManuals2.com

WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 349).
- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

NOTE Damage to paintwork of the wheel rim when screwing in the first wheel bolt

If the wheel has too much play when screwing in the first wheel bolt, the wheel rim paint can be damaged.

- Press the wheel firmly against the wheel hub when screwing in the first wheel bolt.

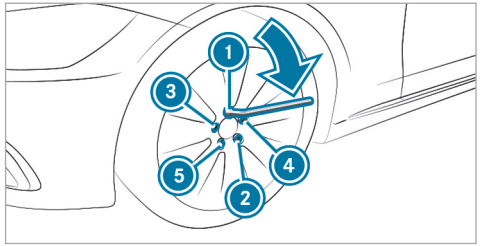
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.
- Unscrew and remove the centering pin.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- Lower the vehicle (→ page 358).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been mounted (→ page 357).

- **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AB" are visible and turn counter-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1) to (5) with an initial maximum force of 59 lb-ft (80 Nm).
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1) to (5) with the specified tightening torque of 133 lb-ft (180 Nm).

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

OwnersManuals2.com

- Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Check the tire pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

ⓘ The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** restart the tire pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 337).

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

The wheel or tire sizes and the tire type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Drive carefully.
- Never install more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

Observe the following notes on installing an emergency spare wheel:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel installed is 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Do not install the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Use the wheel bolts that are included with the emergency spare wheel.
- Check the tire pressure of the emergency spare wheel installed. Correct the pressure as necessary.

ⓘ The specified tire pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

OwnersManuals2.com

ⓘ **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** if an emergency spare wheel is installed, the tire pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is installed, the system may still display the tire pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 332)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 337)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 334)
- Notes on installing tires (→ page 349)
- Installing an emergency spare wheel (→ page 354)

OwnersManuals2.com

Notes on technical data

The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Vehicle electronics

Two-way radios

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table.

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Two-way radio 2G	2 W
Two-way radio 3G/4G/5G	0.5 W

There are no restrictions on positioning the antenna on the outside of the vehicle for the **two-way radio 2G/3G/4G/5G** frequency bands.

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of 100 mW
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

Regulatory radio identification and notes

Regulatory radio identification of small components

Manufacturer information about radio-based vehicle components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio identification" in the Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle, on the Internet and in the app.

Regulatory radio identification – Indonesia and Israel

Manufacturer information about radio-based vehicle components for Indonesia and Israel can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio identification – Indonesia and Israel" in the Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle, on the Internet and in the app.

ⓘ These are not small components. Information about small components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio identification of small components".

Information on installation clearances

Information on installation clearances of wireless vehicle components can be found using the key phrase "Installation clearances" in the Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle, on the Internet, and in the app.

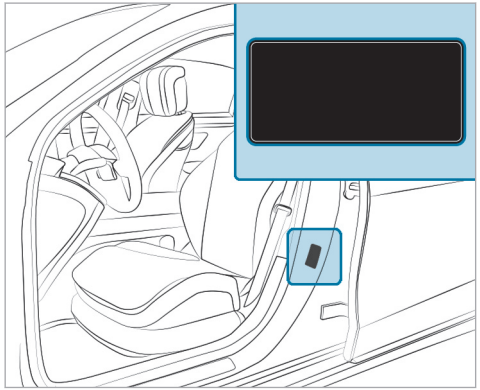
Further component-specific information

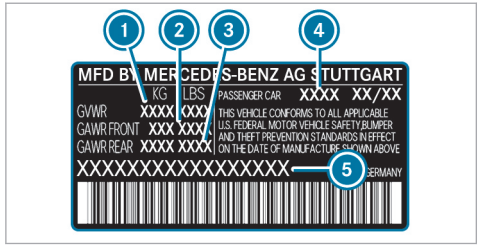
Further component-specific information can be found using the key phrase "further component-specific information" in the Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle, on the Internet and in the app.

OwnersManuals2.com

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview

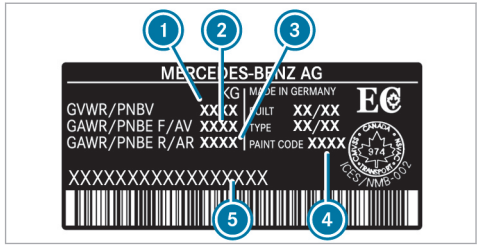
Vehicle identification plate





Vehicle identification plate (USA only)

1. Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight
2. Maximum permissible front axle load
3. Maximum permissible rear axle load
4. Vehicle model
5. VIN (vehicle identification number)



Vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

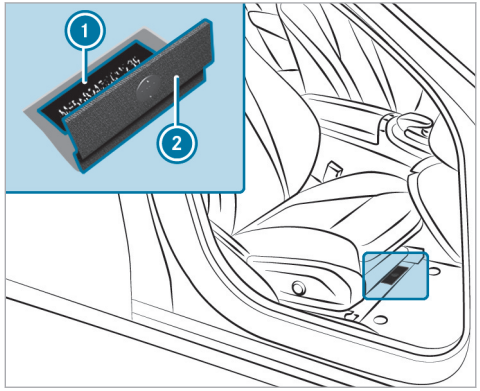
1. Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight
2. Maximum permissible front axle load
3. Maximum permissible rear axle load
4. Paint code
5. VIN (vehicle identification number)

The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the load. The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried on one axle (front or rear axle).

OwnersManuals2.com

Do not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.

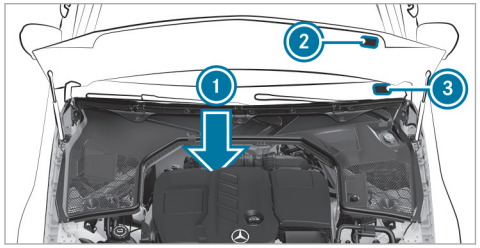
Imprinted VIN



VIN below the front right-hand seat

1. Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)
2. Floor covering

Additional plates



1. Engine number stamped into the crankcase
2. Plate with information about emissions testing, including confirmation of emissions guidelines at the U.S. federal level as well as for California
3. VIN (vehicle identification number) as a label at the lower edge of the windshield

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

OwnersManuals2.com

▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- fuels
- lubricants
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windshield cleaning agent
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved for the vehicle is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

The operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - at https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

▶ Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.

▶ Before and during refueling, switch off the vehicle and, if installed, the stationary heater.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

▶ Do not inhale fuel vapor.

▶ Keep children away from fuel.

▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.

▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.

▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.

▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be refueled with the following fuel types:

- premium-grade unleaded gasoline
- E85 fuel

OwnersManuals2.com

- a mixture of E85 fuel and premium-grade unleaded gasoline

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be identified by the **Ethanol up to E85** sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Depending on the country, the fuels you can use in your vehicle may differ from the information in the Operator's Manual. The fuels that have been approved for your vehicle can be found on the instruction label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Fuel

Notes on fuel quality

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 363).

! **NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Small amounts of the wrong fuel may cause damage to the fuel system, engine and emission control system.

Never under any circumstances refuel with any of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with additives containing metal

If you have refueled with the wrong fuel:

▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulfur, it may produce unpleasant odors.

Refuel only with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the fuel filler flap.

Refuel only using premium-grade gasoline with an octane number of at least 91 AKI/95 RON.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded gasoline that has at least the octane number specified on the instruction label on the fuel filler flap. Otherwise, engine output may be reduced and fuel consumption increased.

Never refuel using gasoline with an even lower RON.

! **NOTE** Premature engine wear through unleaded regular gasoline

Impairment of the longevity and performance of the engine.

If unleaded premium grade gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel using unleaded regular gasoline:

▶ Only fill the fuel tank to half full with unleaded regular gasoline and refill as soon as possible with unleaded premium grade gasoline.

OwnersManuals2.com

- ▶ Do not drive at the maximum design speed.
- ▶ Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3000 rpm.

Further information on fuel is available at the following locations:

- At a gas station
- At a qualified specialist workshop
- On the https://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

Information on additives in gasoline (vehicles with gasoline engine)
Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 363).

! **NOTE** Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

- ▶ Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Deposits could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz Service Center, mix the fuel with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the tank.

Tank content and fuel reserve

Total fuel tank capacity

Model	Total capacity
All models	18.5 gal (70.0 liters)

Fuel tank reserve

Model	of which reserve fuel
All models	2.6 gal (10.0 liters)

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil
Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 363).



! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.

OwnersManuals2.com

- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use engine oils approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Engine oil quality and filling capacity

Engine oil specification

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
Mercedes-AMG SL 43	229.71[1)]
All other models	229.5[1)]

1) Recommended for lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table for the lowest SAE viscosity class. Observe any possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes.

Engine oil filling capacity

Model	Capacity
Mercedes-AMG SL 43	6.3 US qt (6.0 liters)
All other models	9.5 US qt (9.0 liters)

The specified filling capacity refers to an oil change with the oil filter.

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 363).

WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This causes the braking effect to be impaired.

- Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 363).

WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

OwnersManuals2.com

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before adding antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean off any antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
  - At https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - In the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- At a qualified specialist workshop

! **NOTE** Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Proportion of antifreeze concentrate in the cooling system:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -35°F (-37°C))
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49°F (-45°C))

Coolant filling capacity

Coolant (Mercedes-AMG SL 43)

Mercedes-AMG SL 43	Capacity
Engine cooling circuit (filling capacity with heating)	18.3 US qt (17.3 liters)
Cooling circuit (drive system)	6.0 US qt (5.7 liters)
Cooling circuit (high-voltage battery)	3.6 US qt (3.4 liters)

Coolant (all other models)

All other models	Capacity
Engine cooling circuit (filling capacity with heating)	18.8 US qt (17.8 liters)
Cooling circuit (drive system)	7.4 US qt (7.0 liters)

OwnersManuals2.com

Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 363).

WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

- Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windshield washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washing water with windshield washer fluid all year round.

Refrigerant

Notes on refrigerant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 363).

Your vehicle's climate control system is filled with the refrigerant R-1234yf.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If a non-approved refrigerant is used, the climate control system may be damaged.

- Use only R-1234yf refrigerant.

NOTE Damage to the climate control system due to incorrect refrigerant compressor oil

- Only use refrigerant compressor oil that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not mix the approved refrigerant compressor oil with a different refrigerant compressor oil.

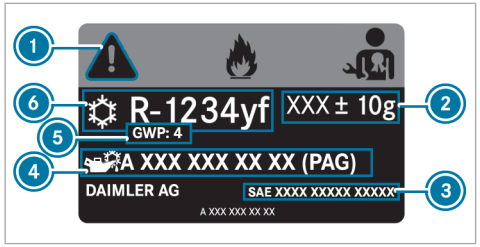
The refrigerant type of your vehicle can be found on the information label of the climate control system. The information label is located on the inside of the hood.

Work on the climate control system may be carried out only at a qualified specialist workshop. All

OwnersManuals2.com

applicable regulations as well as SAE standard J639 must be adhered to.

Have all work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



Example: refrigerant information label

1. Hazard and service warning symbols
2. Refrigerant filling capacity
3. Applicable standards
4. PAG oil part number
5. Global warming potential of refrigerant used
6. Refrigerant type

Symbols (1) indicate the following:

- Possible dangers
- Having maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil

Refrigerant filling capacity

Model	
Mercedes-AMG SL 43	23.3 ± 0.4 oz (660 ± 10 g)
All other models	22.6 ± 0.4 oz (640 ± 10 g)

Filling capacity for PAG oil

Model	
All models	2.8 ± 0.4 oz (80 ± 10 g)

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- tires
- load
- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment

Vehicle dimensions

All models	
Vehicle length	185.4 in (4708 mm)
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	82.7 in (2100 mm)
Wheelbase	106.3 in (2700 mm)

OwnersManuals2.com

Vehicle height

Model	
Mercedes-AMG SL 63 4MATIC+	53.3 in (1353 mm)
All other models	53.5 in (1359 mm)

Maximum vehicle height with roof opening

Model	
Mercedes-AMG SL 63 4MATIC+	67.0 in (1702 mm)
All other models	67.2 in (1708 mm)

Turning radius

Model	
Mercedes-AMG SL 43	42.88 ft (13.07 m)
All other models	42.13 ft (12.84 m)

Weights and loads

Bear in mind that items of special equipment increase the curb weight and reduce the payload. Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

Also observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 107).

Maximum design speeds

In practice, the maximum speed may differ from the values specified. It depends on the operating conditions, the optional equipment and the size of the tires.

The following values apply only to vehicles with the AMG Driver's Package.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Maximum permissible speed

Model	
Mercedes-AMG SL 43	
Mercedes-AMG SL 55 4MATIC+	
Mercedes-AMG SL 63 4MATIC+	

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages

Introduction

Notes about display messages

Display messages appear on the driver display.

Display messages with graphical symbols are simplified in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the driver display. The driver display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Operator's Manual.

For some display messages, symbols will also be shown:

- ⓘ Further information
- × Hide display message

With the left-hand Touch Control, you can select the respective symbol by swiping to the left or right. Pressing ⓘ displays further information on the central display. Press the × symbol to hide the display message.

Display messages to be acknowledged can be hidden by pressing the back button ↩ or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The driver display will show these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

Calling up saved display messages

Driver's display:

↳ Service

The Message Memory: XX message appears on the driver's display.

- ▶ Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To exit the display:** press the ↩ back button.

OwnersManuals2.com

Occupant safety

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint System Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 38). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front Left Malfunction Service Required (example)	* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 38). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required (example)	* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 38). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to the head airbag malfunctioning If the head airbag is malfunctioning, it might be triggered unintentionally or might not deploy at all in the event of an accident. ▶ Have the head airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual	* The front passenger airbag and the front passenger knee airbag have been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult stature is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a disabled front passenger airbag If the front passenger airbag is disabled, the front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit. ▶ Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag actuation (→ page 48). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	* The front passenger airbag and the front passenger knee airbag will be enabled while the vehicle is in motion in the following situations: • Even when a child, a person of smaller stature or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat • Even when the front passenger seat is not occupied

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag actuation (⟶ page 48). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

OwnersManuals2.com

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Obtain a New Key	* Have the SmartKey replaced. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace Key Battery	* The SmartKey battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the battery (⟶ page 66).
 Key Not Detected (white display message)	* The SmartKey is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the SmartKey in the vehicle. ▶ If the SmartKey is still not recognized, place it in the marked space for starting with the SmartKey (⟶ page 142).

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key Not Detected (red display message)	* The SmartKey cannot be detected and may no longer be in the vehicle. If the SmartKey is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the vehicle: • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ▶ Ensure that the SmartKey is in the vehicle. If the SmartKey is in the vehicle and still not recognized: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the SmartKey in the marked space for starting the engine with the SmartKey (→ page 142). The SmartKey battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 64). ▶ Replace the SmartKey battery, if necessary (→ page 66).
 Initializing Key Please Wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new SmartKey. ▶ Wait until processing is complete.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Don't Forget Your Key	* A warning tone also sounds. This message reminds you to take your SmartKey with you when you leave the vehicle.
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual	* SmartKey detection is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the location of the SmartKey in the vehicle. ▶ Place the SmartKey in the marked space for starting the engine with the SmartKey (→ page 142).

Soft top

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 While stationary, apply the brakes before operating the soft top.	* The vehicle is stationary and you try to open or close the soft top. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Operate the soft top operation again until the soft top opens or closes completely.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Soft Top Operable Only up to 37 mph	* If you drive at speeds greater than 37 mph (60 km/h) you cannot open or close the soft top. ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 37 mph (60 km/h). ▶ Fully open or close the soft top.
 Open/Close Soft Top Completely	* The soft top is not locked. If you drive at speeds greater than 37 mph (60 km/h) you cannot open or close the soft top. ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 37 mph (60 km/h). ▶ Fully open or close the soft top.
 Soft Top Operation Not Poss. See Operator's Manual	* The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. ▶ Start the vehicle.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Close Trunk Separator	* The trunk partition is open. ▶ Close the trunk partition.

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Left Low Beam (example)	* The corresponding light source is defective. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ⓘ LED light sources: the display message for the corresponding light appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the light are faulty.
 Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Automatic Headlamp Mode Inoperative	* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch On Headlamps	* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.
 Switch Off Lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
DIGITAL LIGHT Functions Limited	* The DIGITAL LIGHT system is malfunctioning. The lighting system will continue to work even without the functions of the DIGITAL LIGHT system. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 123).

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available display message will appear. ▶ Drive on ▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive High Beam Assist is available again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, operate the high beam manually.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 124). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Available Again display message will appear. ▶ Drive on ▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive High Beam Assist Plus is available again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, operate the high beam manually.
Hazard Warning Light Malfunction	* The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The driver's display is inoperative due to a failed software update. The display message will be shown every time the engine is started. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the driver display fails If the driver display has failed or is malfunctioning, function restrictions in systems relevant to safety cannot be detected. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop. If the driver's display fails, you may not recognize function restrictions affecting systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. The operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired (→ page 265). ▶ Have the vehicle checked by a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Vehicle Ready to Drive Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting	* You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state. ▶ Get out of the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the SmartKey with you. ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12-V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (jump start).
Head-up Display Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* The head-up display is temporarily unavailable. Possible causes: • Malfunctions in the power supply • Signal interference ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the vehicle off and on again. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up Display Inoperative	* The head-up display has an internal error. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Head-up Display Brightness Currently Reduced See Operator's Manual	* The brightness of the head-up display is reduced. Possible causes: • Dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision • Faulty exterior brightness signals ▶ Switch on the windshield wipers. ▶ Clean the windshield if necessary. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering Malfunction Drive Carefully Service Required	* A power steering malfunction has occurred. Steering characteristics may be impaired as a result. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual	* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Axle Steering Currently Malfunctioning	* The rear axle steering is temporarily unavailable. The turning radius may become greater. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Axle Steering Malfunction Service Required	* The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. The rear axle has no steering capability. The steering wheel may be at an angle when you drive in a straight line. ▶ Adapt your speed and drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Rear Axle Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately	* The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. The rear axle has no steering capability. The steering wheel may be tilted considerably when you drive in a straight line. Depending on the steering wheel's tilted position, the steering wheel will also vibrate and a continuous warning tone will sound. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ When stopping, bear the enlarged vehicle width in mind.
Electronic Rear Axle Differential Lock Inoperative	* The electronic locking differential has failed. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Electronic Rear Axle Differential Lock Currently Unavailable	* The electronic locking differential is overheated. ▶ Let the electronic locking differential cool down by driving defensively.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Rear Spoiler Control System Inoperative	* The rear wing cannot reach the end position during retraction and extends again if possible. The vehicle's speed may be restricted. If retraction of the rear wing is blocked, e.g. by ice: ▶ Ensure that the cause of the blockage has been removed. ▶ Turn off the vehicle and lock it. ▶ Start the vehicle after a few minutes. The rear wing will move to the original position. If the problem persists or the cause cannot be detected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Ambient Lighting Warning Support Inoperative	* The ambient lighting may not provide full visual warning support. ▶ Lock the vehicle and unlock it again after a few minutes. ▶ If the display message appears regularly, contact a qualified specialist workshop.
	* At least one door is open. ▶ Close all doors.
	* The hood is open.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked The hood may open and block your view. ▶ Never release the hood when driving. ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Close the hood.
	* The trunk lid is open. **⚠ DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. ▶ Never drive with the trunk lid open. ▶ Close the trunk lid.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Front Left Seat Backrest Not Locked (example)	* The seat backrest of the corresponding front seat is not engaged. ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.
 Check Washer Fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Refill washer fluid (→ page 305).
Windshield Wiper Malfunction	* The windshield wiper is malfunctioning. ▶ Restart the vehicle. If the display message still appears: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

OwnersManuals2.com

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To switch vehicle off, press and hold Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or press 3 times	* You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Information about switching off the vehicle while driving (→ page 142).
Cannot Start Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* The vehicle cannot be started. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. ! **NOTE** Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Add coolant (→ page 304). ▶ Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns when opening the hood If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur: • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service. ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red marking.
	* There is a malfunction in the engine cooling system. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red marking.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Fuel Level Low	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.
 Fuel Filler Cap Open	* The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Close the fuel filler cap. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap was already properly closed:** Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Shift to P Only When Vehicle Is Stationary	* It is possible to select the park position P only if the vehicle is stationary. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop. ▶ Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary.
Depress Brake to Shift from P	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D, R or neutral N.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To Deselect P or N Depress Brake and Start Vehicle	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the vehicle. ▶ Change the transmission position.
Depress Brake to Shift to D or R	* You have attempted to select transmission position D or R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D or R.
Depress Brake to Shift to R	* You have attempted to select transmission position R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position R.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated Manually No Automatic Change to P	* While the vehicle was at a standstill or driving at very low speed, neutral N was engaged with the engine running or the vehicle switched on. **!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to rolling away When the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened, automatic engagement of park position P is deactivated. The vehicle may roll away.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Be ready to brake. ▶ Do not leave the vehicle unattended. ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill. ▶ Engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed. ▶ To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, select transmission position D or R.
N Automatically Activated Please Shift to Transmission Position Again	* Neutral N was automatically engaged when the vehicle was rolling or being driven. ⓘ When you open the driver's door in neutral N, park position P will be engaged automatically. ▶ Engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed. ▶ To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, select transmission position D or R.
Service Required Do Not Change Transmission Position	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position. ▶ If transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (white display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (red display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Parking Brake See Operator's Manual	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 172). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	To release: ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 172). or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 171). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 172). **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If the electric parking brake cannot be applied or the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp continues to flash:

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **If the condition of charge is too low:** ▶ Charge the 12 V battery. **To apply:** ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. **To release:** ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 172). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Please Release Parking Brake	* The red PARK indicator lamp (USA only) or (P) indicator lamp (Canada only) is flashing. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving: • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (→ page 171). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 172). ▶ Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (USA only)  (Canada only) Switch on Vehicle to Release the Parking Brake	* The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
BRAKE (USA only)  (Canada only) Brake Immediately	* A malfunction has occurred while the HOLD function was activated. A horn may also sound at regular intervals. You cannot start the vehicle system. ▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the display message disappears. You cannot start the vehicle system again.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 (USA only)  (Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid.
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual	* The brakepads have reached the wear limit. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 181).

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ATTENTION ASSIST Inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 182). ▶ If necessary, take a break.
 - - - mph	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 185).
Cruise Control Inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise Control Off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 184).

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 --- mph	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 188).
 Suspended	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (→ page 186).
 Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (→ page 188).
Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 186). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on carefully. or

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Distance Assist Inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist Now Available	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again. ▶ Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 188).
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 193). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on ▶ Check the tire pressure if necessary.
Active Steering Assist Inoperative	* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ▶ Drive on or

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits (→ page 193). You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time. ▶ Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable Due to Multiple Emergency Stops	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops. ▶ Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on Active Steering Assist is available once more.
 Beginning Emergency Stop	* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. Active Steering Assist will initiate an emergency stop (→ page 193). ▶ Put your hands on the steering wheel. Information on canceling an emergency stop (→ page 195).
Active Emergency Stop Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Emergency Stop Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 195). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on or

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. * **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Emergency Stop Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops. ▶ Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on Active Emergency Stop Assist is available once more.
Active Emergency Stop Assist Inoperative	* Active Emergency Stop Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Change Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Change Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 197). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Lane Change Assist Inoperative	* Active Lane Change Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Stop & Go Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Stop-and-Go Assist is temporarily unavailable. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are still available. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 186). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on.
Active Stop & Go Assist Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Active Stop-and-Go Assist is malfunctioning. Active Stop-and-Go Assist has been deactivated. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are still available. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ It is possible to continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations.
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ It is possible to continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 210). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Drive on or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 210). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Drive on or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	* Active Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 213). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Beginning Emergency Stop	* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. The Active Lane Keeping Assist will initiate an emergency stop (→ page 213). ▶ Put your hands on the steering wheel. Information on canceling an emergency stop (→ page 195).
Active Lane Keeping Assist Limited Range of Functions See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is available but restricted. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Temporarily Unavailable Sensors are Dirty	* Front and corner radar sensors (hereafter "sensors") are malfunctioning. Possible causes: • The sensors are dirty • Heavy rain or snow • Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Drive on carefully. Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensor covers from outside (⟶ page 175). ▶ Restart the vehicle.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Camera View Reduced See Operator's Manual	* The view of the multifunction camera is restricted. Possible causes: • Dirt on the windshield in the field of vision of the multifunction camera • Heavy rain, snow or fog • Condensation on the inside of the windshield: in certain weather conditions, condensation can form on the inside of the windshield, during cold times of year in particular. ⓘ This condensation on the windshield will be removed automatically within a short time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary. Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Drive on carefully. Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windshield, especially in the position of the multifunction camera (→ page 175). ▶ Restart the vehicle.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction Drive at Max. 50 mph	* The AMG adaptive sport suspension system or AMG active adaptive sport suspension system is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
AMG Ride Control Function Limited See Operator's Manual	* At least one of the main functions of the AMG adaptive sport suspension system or the AMG active adaptive sport suspension system is malfunctioning. The system is outside the operating temperature range or the on-board electrical system voltage is too low. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ! **NOTE** The vehicle's suspension and damping behavior is restricted. The vehicle body may tilt heavily to the side during cornering. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend. ▶ Avoid sudden steering movements. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend. ▶ Avoid sudden steering movements.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Parking Assist Limited Availability of Maneuvering Assistance See Operator's Manual	* Active Parking Assist's maneuvering assistant is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ▶ Clean all sensors of the parking and camera system (→ page 310). ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
RACE START Not Possible See Operator's Manual	* Possible causes: • The activation conditions have not been fulfilled (→ page 219).

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
RACE START Canceled	* Possible causes: • You released the accelerator pedal during RACE START. • You depressed the brake pedal during RACE START. You can try RACE START again at the next start.

Driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).

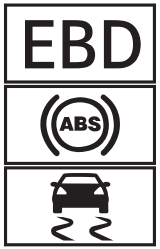
OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning® If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual	* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available: • Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function • Evasive Steering Assist • PRE-SAFE® PLUS **Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist:** PRE-SAFE® PLUS is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 199). **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on carefully. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual	* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available: • Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function • Evasive Steering Assist • PRE-SAFE® PLUS **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

OwnersManuals2.com

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 12 V On-board Electrical System Service Required	* The 12 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the condition of charge is too low. **NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch on vehicle to charge the 12 V battery	* The vehicle is off and the condition of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Drive for 30–60 mins. or ▶ Charge the 12 V battery when stationary (⟶ page 323).
 Stop vehicle To charge the 12 V battery do not switch off vehicle	* The 12 V battery condition of charge is too low. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Leave the vehicle running ▶ If the display message disappears: drive on. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* The 48 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Battery Overheated Stop, Everyone Get Out Outdoors if Possible	* The 48 V battery is overheating. There is a risk of fire. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants get out. ⓘ Supporting vehicle functions may activate automatically, e.g. the air-recirculation mode as part of climate control. ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire.
 48 V Battery See Operator's Manual	* The 48 V on-board electrical system has function restrictions. The engine output may be reduced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Please Wait Charging 48 V Battery...	* The 48 V battery is discharged. You have switched on the vehicle while the 12 V battery was being charged with a suitable charger or while another vehicle was providing starting assistance. The discharged 48 V battery is charged automatically via the voltage converter. After a few minutes, the Starting Possible Again display message will be shown on the driver's display. ▶ Start the vehicle. ▶ Drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery after disconnecting the charger from the vehicle. If the Starting Possible Again display message does not appear after a few minutes: ▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cannot Start Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* The condition of charge of the 48 V battery is too low. You can no longer start the vehicle. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Connect a suitable charger approved for Mercedes-Benz with sufficient charge output to the jump-start connection point of the 12 V battery (→ page 323). The 48 V battery is charged via the voltage converter in the vehicle.
Starting Possible Again	* The 48 V battery has been charged automatically via the voltage converter. ▶ Start the vehicle and drive for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery.

OwnersManuals2.com

Tire pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source As a result, no signals from the tire pressure sensor are being received. The tire pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tire pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. ▶ Drive on
Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative	* The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors	* The wheels installed do not have suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Install wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors.
 Wheel Sensor(s) Missing	* There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor in at least one wheel. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tire. ▶ Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Tires	* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure (→ page 332) and the tires.
 Please Correct Tire Pressure	* The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the difference in tire pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressure and add air, if necessary. ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure monitor (→ page 337).

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Warning Tire Malfunction	* The pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tire • The tires can overheat and be damaged. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Do not drive with a flat tire. ▶ Observe the notes on flat tires. Notes in the event of a flat tire (→ page 316). ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tires.

OwnersManuals2.com

Engine oil

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Engine Oil Level (Add 1 quart)	* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ When next refueling, add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil (→ page 303). Notes on engine oil (→ page 366).
 Engine Oil Level Reduce Oil Level	* The engine oil level is too high. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil level reduced.
 Engine Oil Level Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The engine oil level is too low. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil (→ page 303). ▶ Check the engine oil level. Notes on engine oil (→ page 366).
 Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The oil pressure is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient oil pressure ▶ Avoid driving with insufficient oil pressure. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

OwnersManuals2.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behavior is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

Driver's display



Warning and indicator lamps

Occupant safety

- Restraint system (→ page 431)
- Seat belt (→ page 431)

Vehicle

- Power steering (yellow) (→ page 432)
- Power steering (red) (→ page 432)
- Rear-axle steering (yellow) (→ page 432)
- Rear-axle steering (red) (→ page 432)

Engine

- Coolant temperature (→ page 434)
- Check Engine (→ page 434)
- Electrical malfunction (→ page 434)
- Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator (→ page 434)

OwnersManuals2.com

Brakes

- Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 438)
- USA: electric parking brake (red) (→ page 438)
- Canada: electric parking brake (red) (→ page 438)
- USA: Recuperative Brake System (→ page 438)
- Canada: brakes (yellow)(→ page 438)
- USA: brakes (red) (→ page 438)
- Canada: brakes (red) (→ page 438)

Driving systems

- Distance warning (→ page 441)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 441)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 441)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 441)
- Suspension (yellow) (→ page 441)
- Suspension (red) (→ page 441)

Driving safety systems

- ABS (→ page 443)
- ESP® (→ page 443)
- ESP® OFF (→ page 443)
- ESP® OFF (→ page 443)
- ESP® SPORT (→ page 443)

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 446)

Tire pressure monitor

- Tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 446)

Exterior lighting

- Standing lights (→ page 116)
- Low beam (→ page 116)
- High beam (→ page 117)
- Turn signal lights (→ page 117)
- Rear fog light (→ page 116)

Symbols on the central display

- Drive Away Assist (→ page 237)
- Rear cross traffic warning (→ page 238)
- Maneuvering brake function (→ page 239)

OwnersManuals2.com

Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	* The restraint system red warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 38). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 42). There are objects on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.

OwnersManuals2.com

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds once the vehicle has started. In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 42). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized.

OwnersManuals2.com

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Rear axle steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow rear axle steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Rear axle steering warning lamp (red)	* The red rear axle steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

OwnersManuals2.com

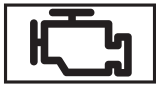
Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant warning lamp (red)	* The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes: • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The coolant level is too low • The air supply to the radiator is obstructed • The radiator fan is faulty • The engine coolant pump is faulty If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded the maximum permissible temperature. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns when opening the hood If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur: • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

OwnersManuals2.com

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. **If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:** ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **If the coolant temperature display is at the upper end of the temperature scale:** ▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level (→ page 304). ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red area.
 Coolant warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes: • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The charge air, transmission oil or battery cooling is faulty • The radiator shutters are blocked or defective ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

OwnersManuals2.com

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine diagnosis warning lamp	* The yellow Check Engine warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode. In some states, legal requirements stipulate that you must immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Electrical malfunction warning lamp	* The red electrical malfunction warning lamp is lit. There is a malfunction in the electrics. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Fuel reserve warning lamp flashes	* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while you are driving. There has been pressure loss in the fuel system. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Close the fuel filler cap. If the fuel filler cap has already been closed correctly: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

OwnersManuals2.com

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up	* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.

OwnersManuals2.com

Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only)  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only)  The electric parking brake (yellow) indicator lamp	* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit in the event of a malfunction. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

OwnersManuals2.com

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Recuperative Brake System warning lamp (USA only)  Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only)	*The yellow RBS warning lamp (USA only) or the yellow (!) brake warning lamp (Canada only) is lit while the vehicle is running. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. The Hill Start Assist may be malfunctioning. ▶ Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. ▶ If the driver's display shows a display message, observe it. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

OwnersManuals2.com

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Brake warning lamp (USA only)  Brake system warning lamp (Canada only)	* The red brake warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. Possible causes: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid.

OwnersManuals2.com

Driving systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Warning lamp for distance warning function	* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance. Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 199).
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. Due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, the system is not available or the range of functions is restricted. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted. This may be the case if the driver is not wearing a seat belt or another driving system has been activated. ▶ Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 199).

OwnersManuals2.com

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. After you drive off, the system's range of functions will be restricted due to the teach-in process. Depending on the ambient conditions, the teach-in process may take a few minutes. ▶ Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 199).
 Suspension warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow suspension warning lamp is lit. There is a malfunction in the suspension. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Suspension warning lamp (red)	* The red suspension warning lamp is lit. There is a malfunction in the suspension. Oil may be leaking from the chassis components. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

OwnersManuals2.com

Driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ABS warning lamp	* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (→ page 177). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.

OwnersManuals2.com

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilize the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.

OwnersManuals2.com

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 177).
	* ESP® SPORT is activated while the vehicle is running. When ESP® SPORT is activated, ESP® will stabilize the vehicle only to a limited extent. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® SPORT is used incorrectly When you activate ESP® SPORT, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident. ▶ Activate ESP® SPORT only in the circumstances described below. ▶ Observe the notes on activating ESP® SPORT(→ page 177).

OwnersManuals2.com

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
SOS NOT READY Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp	*The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	*The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

OwnersManuals2.com

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	* The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tire pressure monitoring system has detected tire pressure loss in at least one of the tires. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure and the tires.

OwnersManuals2.com

1, 2, 3 ...

(SmartKey) battery ... 66

48 V on-board electrical system
- Notes ... 244
- Operating safety ... 25

360° Camera
- Care ... 310

A

A/C function
- Activating/deactivating (air conditioning menu) ... 138
- Activating/deactivating (climate bar) ... 137

ABS, Anti-lock braking system ... 176

Acceleration
- Kickdown ... 163

Accident prevention ... 237

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal ... 65

Active Blind Spot Assist
- Activating/deactivating ... 213
- Brake application ... 212
- Exit warning ... 210
- Function ... 210

Active Brake Assist
- Function ... 199
- Setting ... 204

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Activating/deactivating ... 188
- Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 195
- Active Lane Change Assist ... 197
- Calling up a speed ... 188
- Function ... 186
- Increases/decreases the speed ... 188
- Route-based speed adaptation ... 191
- Storing a speed ... 188

Active headlamps ... 119

Active Lane Change Assist
- Activating/deactivating ... 199
- Function ... 197

Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Activating/deactivating ... 215
- Function ... 213
- Setting the sensitivity ... 216

Active Parking Assist
- Automatic braking function ... 237
- Cross traffic warning ... 238
- Drive Away Assist ... 237
- Exiting a parking space ... 236
- Function ... 232
- Maneuvering brake function ... 239
- Parking ... 234
- Pausing ... 237

Active Service System PLUS, ASSYST PLUS ... 298

Active Speed Limit Assist ... 190

Active Steering Assist
- Activating/deactivating ... 195
- Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 195
- Active Lane Change Assist ... 197
- Function ... 193

Active Stop-and-Go Assist
- Function ... 193

Adaptive cruise control, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC ... 191

Adaptive Highbeam Assist, High beam
- Activating/deactivating ... 124
- Function ... 123

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
- Activating/deactivating ... 126
- Function ... 124

OwnersManuals2.com

Additives
Engine oil ... 366
Fuel ... 366
Aerodynamics profile
Care ... 310
Extending/retracting (steering-wheel button) ... 221
Function ... 221
After-sales service, ASSYST PLUS ... 298
Air bag, Occupant safety
Automatic front passenger air bag shutoff ... 47
Deployment ... 38
Front air bag ... 43
Overview ... 43
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps ... 48
Reduced protection ... 46
Warning lamp ... 38
Air conditioning menu
Air distribution ... 138
Calling up ... 137
Front climate control ... 137
Air distribution
MBUX multimedia system ... 138
Setting ... 136
Air inlet ... 306
Air pressure ... 332
Air vents
Adjusting (AIRSCARF) ... 140
Setting ... 139
Air-recirculation mode ... 139
Air/water duct ... 306
Airbag
Protection ... 44
Airflow
Setting ... 136
AIRSCARF
Adjusting the outlets ... 140
Alarm system, ATA ... 89
All-wheel drive, 4MATIC ... 164
Alternative route ... 278
Ambient lighting ... 127
AMG active adaptive sport suspension system
Selecting the suspension setting ... 217
AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL
Function ... 217
AMG active sport suspension system
Setting the vehicle level ... 218
Setting vehicle level (GPS-based) ... 219
AMG adaptive sport suspension system
Suspension ... 216
AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system ... 149
AMG DYNAMIC SELECT
Setting drive programs (MBUX multimedia system) ... 158
AMG Real Performance Sound ... 153
AMG steering wheel buttons
Setting ... 154
AMG steering-wheel buttons
Function ... 154
AMG TRACK PACE
Configuring ... 272
Drag Race ... 271
Function ... 269
Telemetry display ... 272
Track Race ... 269

OwnersManuals2.com

Animals, Pets in the vehicle..... 63
Anti-lock braking system, ABS..... 176
Anti-theft alarm system, ATA..... 89
Anti-theft protection, ATA
Immobilizer..... 89
Approval numbers..... 361
Apps, Mercedes me
Mercedes me calls..... 287
Mercedes me connect..... 290
Assistance system, Driving safety system..... 176
ASSYST PLUS
Battery disconnection periods..... 299
Service interval display..... 298
Service requirements..... 298
ATA
Deactivating the alarm..... 90
Function..... 89
Interior protection..... 91
Tow-away alarm..... 90
Tow-away protection..... 90
ATTENTION ASSIST
Function..... 182
Setting..... 184
Attention assistant, ATTENTION ASSIST..... 182
Authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center..... 29
Authorized workshop..... 29
Automatic car wash..... 306
Automatic car wash mode..... 306
Automatic climate control..... 138
Automatic distance control, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC..... 186
Automatic driving lights..... 117
Automatic engine start/stop, ECO start/stop function..... 149
Automatic front passenger air bag deactivation system
Function..... 47
Automatic front passenger air bag shutoff
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps..... 48
Automatic measures after an accident, Occupant safety..... 52
Automatic mirror folding function..... 135
Automatic seat adjustment..... 98
Automatic transmission
Changing gears..... 159
DIRECT SELECT lever..... 159
Double-clutch function..... 161
Drive programs..... 155
DYNAMIC SELECT switch..... 155
Engaging drive position..... 161
Engaging neutral..... 160
Engaging reverse gear..... 160
Kickdown..... 163
Manual gear shifting..... 162
Selecting park position..... 160
Steering wheel paddle shifters..... 162
Transmission position display..... 159
Transmission positions..... 159
Autonomous braking..... 199

B

Bad weather light..... 120
BAS, Brake Assist System..... 177
Battery (12 V battery)
Notes..... 320
Replacing..... 325

OwnersManuals2.com

Battery (starter battery)
charging, Remote Online ... 143
Battery (vehicle)
Charging ... 323
Notes (starting assistance and charging) ... 322
Starting assistance ... 323
Belt, Seat belt ... 39
Blind Spot Assist, Active Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 213
Function ... 210
Bluetooth® ... 286
Brake Assist
Active Brake Assist ... 199
Brake Assist System ... 177
Brake Assist System, BAS ... 177
Brake fittings ... 144
Brake fluid ... 367
Brake force distribution, EBD ... 180
Brakes
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ... 176
Active Brake Assist ... 199
AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system ... 149
BAS (Brake Assist System) ... 177
Breaking-in notes ... 144
Driving tips ... 145
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) ... 180
HOLD function ... 181
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads) ... 145
New/replaced brake linings/brake discs ... 144
Post-collision brake ... 52
Braking assistance
Brake Assist System ... 177
Breakdown
Changing a wheel ... 354
Overview of aids ... 18
Tow-starting ... 329
Towing away ... 326
Transporting the vehicle ... 327
Breakdown (Roadside Assistance) ... 24
Breaking-in notes ... 144

C

Calling the customer center for Mercedes-Benz ... 288
Calls
Mercedes me ... 287
Camera
360° camera ... 224
Activating using GPS (reversing camera) ... 228
Button ... 228
Cleaning ... 310
Function ... 224
Information ... 175
Managing activation points ... 228
Rear view camera ... 222
Select view ... 228
Car key ... 64
Car wash ... 306
Car-to-X-Communication
Hazard warnings ... 280
Care
360° Camera ... 310

OwnersManuals2.com

Aerodynamic profile (extending/retracting) ... 221
Aerodynamics profile ... 310
Air/water duct ... 306
Automatic car wash ... 306
Car parts ... 310
Decorative foil ... 308
Display ... 311
Exterior lighting ... 310
Folding wind screen ... 310
Head-up display ... 311
Headliner ... 311
Paint ... 308
Plastic trim ... 311
Power washers ... 307
Real wood/trim elements ... 311
Rear spoiler ... 310
Rear wing (extending/retracting) ... 220
Soft top ... 309
Tailpipes ... 310
Vehicle interior ... 311
Washing by hand ... 307

Cargo compartment floor
Installing/removing ... 111

Caring for plastic trim ... 311

Caring for real wood ... 311

Caring for rims ... 310

Caring for the steering wheel ... 311

Caring for trim elements ... 311

Central display, Home screen
Operating ... 254

Central locking system
Button ... 69
SmartKey ... 65

Change of address ... 25

Change of ownership ... 25

Changing a wheel
Installing/removing the hub cap ... 354
Preparation ... 354
Raising the vehicle ... 354
Removing a wheel ... 356

Charging
Battery (vehicle) ... 323
Wirelessly charging a mobile phone ... 112

Checking the coolant level ... 304

Child seat
Basic instructions ... 53
Front passenger seat ... 61
Installing ISOFIX ... 58
Risks/dangers ... 54
Securing ... 57
Securing on the rear seat with the seat belt ... 60
Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt ... 61

Children
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle ... 54
Basic instructions ... 53
Special seat belt retractor ... 57

Chock ... 353

City lighting ... 120

Clean varnish ... 308

Cleaning
Air/water duct ... 306
Automatic car wash ... 306
Car parts ... 310
Decorative foil ... 308
Paint ... 308
Power washers ... 307
Vehicle interior ... 311

Cleaning carpets ... 311

OwnersManuals2.com

Cleaning seat covers ... 311
Cleaning the sensors ... 310
Climate control
Activating/deactivating ... 137
Air conditioning menu ... 137
Air distribution ... 136
Air vents (front) ... 139
Air-recirculation mode ... 139
Airflow ... 136
Automatic control ... 138
Defrost ... 137
Defrosting the windshield ... 136
Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil ... 370
fine particle status display ... 137
Notes ... 136
Operating unit ... 136
Rear window defroster ... 136
Refrigerant ... 369
Removing condensation from the windows ... 139
Residual heat ... 139
Setting ... 137
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off ... 139
Switching the A/C function on/off via the air conditioning menu ... 138
Switching the A/C function on/off via the climate bar ... 137
Synchronization function ... 138
Temperature ... 136
Ventilating with convenience opening ... 87
COC papers, CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY ... 361
Cockpit
Dashboard overview ... 6
Coffee cup symbol, ATTENTION ASSIST ... 182
Collision detection (parked vehicle)
Information ... 172
Setting ... 173
Combination switch
Lights ... 117
Windshield wiper ... 128
Commuter route ... 278
Component-specific information ... 361
Control elements: ... 23
Convenience closing ... 87
Convenience opening ... 87
Coolant
Capacity ... 368
Cooling ... 136
Copyright
License ... 36
Copyrights
Trademarks ... 36
Cornering light ... 119
Correct use ... 29
Cross traffic (warning), Maneuvering assistant ... 238
Crosswind Assist, ESP® ... 179
Cruise control
Activating/deactivating ... 185
Calling up a speed ... 185
Function ... 184
Requirements: ... 185
Setting a speed ... 185
Storing a speed ... 185
Customer Assistance Center (CAC) ... 30
Customer Relations Department ... 30

OwnersManuals2.com

D

Dashboard
Cockpit overview ... 6

Dashcam
Selecting a USB device ... 282
Starting/stopping a video recording ... 283

Data processing in the vehicle ... 32

Data protection rights ... 35

Data storage
Data protection rights ... 35
Electronic control units ... 32
Event Data Recorder ... 35
MBUX multimedia system/Mercedes me connect ... 35
Online services ... 34

Daytime running lamps, Daytime running lamp mode
Activating/deactivating ... 126

Deactivating the alarm ... 90

Dealership ... 29

Declaration of conformity
Wireless vehicle components ... 27

Decorative foil ... 308

Definitions
Tires and loading ... 347

Defrost function ... 137

Destination entry
Entering a POI or address ... 276

Detecting inattentiveness, ATTENTION ASSIST ... 182

Diagnostics connection ... 28

DIGITAL LIGHT
Activating/deactivating ... 123
Active headlamps ... 119
Assistance functions ... 121
Bad weather light ... 120
City lighting ... 120
Cornering light ... 119
Enhanced fog light function ... 120
Highway mode ... 120
Overview ... 119
Topographical compensation ... 120

Digital Operator's Manual ... 20

Dinghy towing, Tow bar system
Pulling/towing ... 240

DIRECT SELECT lever
Automatic transmission ... 159
Engaging drive position ... 161
Engaging neutral ... 160
Engaging park position automatically ... 160
Engaging reverse gear ... 160
Function ... 159
Gearshift recommendation ... 163
Manual gearshifting ... 162
Selecting park position ... 160

Display
Care ... 311

Display (driver's display)
Overview of displays ... 245

Display message
Calling up on driver display ... 372

Display messages
--- mph ... 403
--- mph ... 402
12 V On-board Electrical System Service Required ... 420
48 V Battery See Operator's Manual ... 422

OwnersManuals2.com

ATTENTION ASSIST Inoperative..... 402
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!..... 402
Automatic Headlamp Mode Inoperative..... 381
Battery Overheated Stop, Everyone Get Out Outdoors if Possible..... 422
Beginning Emergency Stop.... 405, 410
BRAKE Brake Immediately..... 400
Camera View Reduced See Operator's Manual..... 412
BRAKE Check Brake Fluid Level..... 401
Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual..... 391
Check Engine Oil Level (Add 1 quart)..... 427
Check Left Low Beam (example)... 380
Check Tires..... 425
Check Washer Fluid..... 390
Close Trunk Separator..... 380
Coolant Stop Switch Off Vehicle.... 392
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 415
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 416
Don't Forget Your Key..... 378
Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured..... 429
Engine Oil Level Reduce Oil Level.. 427
Engine Oil Level Stop Switch Off Vehicle..... 427
Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Vehicle..... 428
Front Left Malfunction Service Required (example)..... 373
Front Left Seat Backrest Not Locked (example)..... 390
Fuel Filler Cap Open..... 393
Fuel Level Low..... 393
Initializing Key Please Wait..... 377
Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 416
Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 417
EBD Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 418
SOS Inoperative..... 420
Key Not Detected (red display message)..... 377
Key Not Detected (white display message)..... 376
Left Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required (example)..... 373
Malfunction Drive at Max. 50 mph..... 413
Malfunction See Operator's Manual..... 380
..... 405
Obtain a New Key..... 376
Off..... 403

OwnersManuals2.com

HOLD Off..... 401
Open/Close Soft Top Completely..... 379
PARK Parking Brake See Operator's Manual..... 396
Please Correct Tire Pressure..... 425
PARK Please Release Parking Brake..... 399
Please Wait Charging 48 V Battery..... 423
Rear Axle Steering Currently Malfunctioning..... 386
Rear Axle Steering Malfunction Service Required..... 386
Rear Axle Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately..... 387
Replace Key Battery..... 376
Restraint System Malfunction Service Required..... 373
Soft Top Operable Only up to 37 mph..... 379
Soft Top Operation Not Poss. See Operator's Manual..... 379
Steering Malfunction Drive Carefully Service Required..... 385
Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual..... 385
Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual..... 386
Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual..... 420
Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual..... 422
Stop vehicle To charge the 12 V battery do not switch off vehicle..... 421
Suspended..... 403
Switch Off Lights..... 381
Switch On Headlamps..... 381
Switch on vehicle to charge the 12 V battery..... 421
PARK Switch on Vehicle to Release the Parking Brake..... 400
Temporarily Unavailable Sensors are Dirty..... 411
Vehicle Ready to Drive Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting..... 384
Warning Tire Malfunction..... 426
Wheel Sensor(s) Missing..... 424
While stationary, apply the brakes before operating the soft top..... 378
Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 409
Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative..... 409
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual..... 418
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual..... 419
Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 403
Active Distance Assist Inoperative..... 404

OwnersManuals2.com

Active Distance Assist Now Available..... 404
Active Emergency Stop Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 405
Active Emergency Stop Assist Inoperative..... 406
Active Lane Change Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 406
Active Lane Change Assist Inoperative... 407
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 409
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative... 410
Active Lane Keeping Assist Limited Range of Functions See Operator's Manual..... 410
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 414
Active Parking Assist Limited Availability of Maneuvering Assistance See Operator's Manual..... 414
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable Due to Multiple Emergency Stops..... 405
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 404
Active Steering Assist Inoperative..... 404
Active Stop & Go Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 407
Active Stop & Go Assist Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 407
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 381
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative.... 382
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 382
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Inoperative..... 382
Ambient Lighting Warning Support Inoperative..... 388
AMG Ride Control Function Limited See Operator's Manual..... 413
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (red display message)..... 396
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (white display message)..... 395
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 408
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative..... 408
Cannot Start Vehicle See Operator's Manual..... 391, 423
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual..... 401
Cruise Control Inoperative..... 402
Cruise Control Off..... 402
Depress Brake to Shift from P..... 393

OwnersManuals2.com

Depress Brake to Shift to D or R..... 394
Depress Brake to Shift to R..... 394
DIGITAL LIGHT Functions Limited..... 381
Electronic Rear Axle Differential Lock Currently Unavailable..... 387
Electronic Rear Axle Differential Lock Inoperative..... 387
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual..... 374
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual..... 374
Hazard Warning Light Malfunction..... 383
Head-up Display Brightness Currently Reduced See Operator's Manual..... 385
Head-up Display Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 384
Head-up Display Inoperative..... 384
N Automatically Activated Please Shift to Transmission Position Again..... 395
PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 414
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual..... 378
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 375
RACE START Canceled..... 415
RACE START Not Possible See Operator's Manual..... 414
Rear Spoiler Control System Inoperative..... 388
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated Manually No Automatic Change to P..... 394
Service Required Do Not Change Transmission Position..... 395
Shift to P Only When Vehicle Is Stationary..... 393
Starting Possible Again..... 423
Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable..... 424
Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative..... 424
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors..... 424
To Deselect P or N Depress Brake and Start Vehicle..... 394
To switch vehicle off, press and hold Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or press 3 times..... 391
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 408
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative..... 408
Windshield Wiper Malfunction..... 390

Displaying road names/house numbers..... 278

Displays
Home screen..... 253

Distance control, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC..... 186

Distance warning, Active Brake Assist..... 199

OwnersManuals2.com

DISTRONIC, Active Distance Assist
DISTRONIC ... 186
Door
Emergency key ... 71
Opening (from the inside) ... 68
Unlocking (inside) ... 68
Door operating unit
Function seat ... 16
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ... 343
Double-clutch function ... 161
Drag Race
Setting ... 271
Drinking and driving ... 145
Drive Away Assist, Maneuvering assistant ... 237
Drive position
Engaging ... 161
Drive program display ... 156
Drive programs, DYNAMIC SELECT
AMG DYNAMIC SELECT ... 158
Selecting ... 156
Driver display
48 V on-board electrical system ... 244
Driver's display
Menus ... 242
Notes ... 241
Operating ... 241
Service due date ... 298
Status displays ... 245
Warning/indicator lamps ... 10, 429
Driver's seat
Easy entry and exit feature ... 104
Driving safety system
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ... 176
Active Brake Assist ... 199
ATTENTION ASSIST ... 182
BAS ... 177
Blind Spot Assist/Active Blind Spot Assist ... 210
Cameras ... 175
Cruise control ... 184
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) ... 180
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) ... 177
Hill Start Assist ... 182
HOLD function ... 181
Overview ... 176
Radar and ultrasonic sensors ... 175
STEER CONTROL ... 181
Traffic Sign Assist ... 204
Your responsibility ... 174
Driving system, Driving safety system ... 176
Driving tips
AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system ... 149
Drinking and driving ... 145
General driving tips ... 145
Rear axle steering ... 149
Drowsiness detection, ATTENTION ASSIST ... 182
Duplicate key ... 68
DYNAMIC SELECT
Calling up the fuel consumption indicator ... 158
Configuring drive program I ... 157
Displaying engine data ... 157
Displaying vehicle data ... 157
Drive program display ... 156
Drive programs ... 155
Function ... 155
Selecting the drive program ... 156

OwnersManuals2.com

E

E10 ... 365

Easy entry feature
- Function ... 104

Easy exit feature
- Function ... 104

EBD, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution ... 180

ECO Assist
- 48 V on-board electrical system ... 152

ECO display ... 151

ECO start/stop button
- Automatic engine start/stop ... 150

ECO start/stop function
- Automatic engine start ... 149
- Automatic engine stop ... 149
- Function ... 149
- Switching off/on ... 150

Electric parking brake
- Applying automatically ... 170
- Emergency braking ... 172
- Manual ... 172
- Releasing automatically ... 171

Electronic Stability Program, ESP® ... 177

Emergency
- Fire extinguisher ... 315
- First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 315
- Overview of aids ... 18
- Reflective safety vest ... 314
- Removing the warning triangle ... 314
- Warning triangle ... 315

Emergency braking
- Active Brake Assist ... 199
- Brake Assist System ... 177
- Carrying out ... 172
- Electric parking brake/handbrake ... 170

Emergency key
- Door ... 71

Emergency operation mode
- Starting the vehicle ... 142

Emergency release
- Trunk lid (from inside) ... 78

Emergency stop assistant, Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 195

Emergency Tensioning Devices
- Deployment ... 38

Emotion Start ... 142

Engine
- Emergency operation mode ... 142
- Emergency start ... 329
- Engine number ... 362
- Starting assistance ... 323
- Switching off, start/stop button ... 166

Engine data
- Displaying ... 157
- DYNAMIC SELECT ... 157

Engine number ... 362

Engine oil
- Additives ... 366
- Capacity ... 367
- Checking the oil level using the driver display ... 302
- MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval ... 367
- Quality ... 367
- Refilling ... 303

Engine sound, AMG Real Performance Sound ... 153

Environmental protection ... 21

Environmentally friendly driving ... 21

OwnersManuals2.com

Error message
Driver's display ... 372
ESP®, Electronic Stability Program
Activating/deactivating ... 179
Adjusting (steering-wheel button) ... 180
Crosswind Assist ... 179
ESP® SPORT ... 177
Function ... 177
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Activating/deactivating ... 179
Event Data Recorder ... 35
Exit warning
MBUX Interior Assistant ... 258
Exiting a parking space
Active Parking Assist ... 232
Drive Away Assist ... 237
PARKTRONIC ... 228
Exterior lighting
Care ... 310
Exterior mirrors
Parking position ... 134

F

Factory settings
MBUX ... 268
Favorites ... 262
fine particle status display ... 137
Fire extinguisher ... 315
First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 315
Flat tire, Breakdown
Changing a wheel ... 354
Notes ... 316
TIREFIT kit ... 316
Flat towing, Tow bar system
Pulling/towing ... 240
Floor mats ... 114
Fog lamp ... 117
Fog light (extended range) ... 120
Foil covering
On camera/sensors ... 175
Radar and ultrasonic sensors ... 175
Folding wind screen, Wind protection
Care ... 310
Installing ... 82
Removing ... 82
Free software, Open Source Software ... 36
Frequencies
Mobile phone ... 361
Two-way radio ... 361
Front air bag ... 43
Front headlamps ... 116
Front license plate, mounting ... 27
Front passenger air bag deactivation system, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF ... 47
Front passenger seat
Adjusting from the driver's seat ... 95
Front spoiler, Aerodynamics profile ... 221
Fuel
Additives ... 366
E10 ... 365
Gasoline ... 365
Gasoline quality ... 365
Refilling ... 164
Reserve ... 366
Sulfur content ... 365
Tank content ... 366
Fuel consumption indicator ... 158

OwnersManuals2.com

Fuel filler cap / flap ... 164
Fuel reserve ... 366
Function seat ... 16
Fuses, Fuses
- Before replacing a fuse ... 329
- Cockpit ... 330
- Fuse assignment diagram ... 329
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell ... 330
- Notes ... 329

G

Garage door opener
- Clearing the memory ... 170
- Opening/closing a door ... 170
- Problem ... 170

Garage door openers
- Programming buttons ... 168
- Synchronizing the rolling code ... 169

Gasoline ... 365
Gearshift
- Automatic transmission ... 162
- Manual ... 162

General driving tips ... 145
Genuine parts ... 21
Glide mode ... 163
Glove box ... 110
GPS-based vehicle level
- Setting (AMG active sport suspension system) ... 219

Grab handles
- Notes ... 93

H

Handbrake, Electric parking brake ... 170
Handling characteristics
- Unusual ... 331

HANDS-FREE ACCESS ... 76
Hazard warning lights ... 118
Hazard warnings
- Car-to-X-Communication ... 280

Head air bag ... 43
Head restraint
- Front (adjusting mechanically) ... 96

Head space heating (AIRSCARF) ... 101
Head-up display
- Care ... 311
- Function ... 243
- Memory function ... 107
- Operating ... 243
- Switching on/off ... 244

Headlamp flashing ... 117
Headlamps
- Automatic ... 116

Headliner ... 311
Heating
- Activating/deactivating ... 137
- Climate control ... 136
- Rear passenger compartment window ... 136
- Steering wheel ... 104

High beam
- Activating/deactivating ... 117

Highway mode ... 120
Hill Start Assist ... 182
HOLD function, Roll away protection
- Switching on/off ... 181

Home screen
- Central display ... 253

OwnersManuals2.com

Hood
Opening/closing ... 300

I

Identification plate
Engine ... 362
Refrigerant ... 369
Vehicle ... 362
Immobilizer ... 89
Indicator/warning lamp ... 429
Individual drive program
Configuring ... 157
Inside rearview mirror, Rearview mirror ... 133
Installing
Tires ... 357
Wheels ... 357
Intelligent Light System
Activating/deactivating ... 123
Active headlamps ... 119
Adaptive Highbeam Assist ... 123
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus ... 124
Assistance functions ... 121
Bad weather light ... 120
City lighting ... 120
Cornering light ... 119
Enhanced fog light function ... 120
Highway mode ... 120
Overview ... 119
Topographical compensation ... 120
Interior lighting
Ambient lighting ... 127
Setting ... 127
Switch-off delay time ... 128
Interior protection ... 91
Internet
Mercedes me connect ... 290
Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot ... 266
Web browsers ... 293
ISOFIX child seat anchor
Installing ... 58

J

Jack ... 353
Jump-start connection, Starting assistance
General notes ... 322

K

Key
Acoustic locking verification signal ... 65
KEYLESS-GO
Deactivating ... 66
Locking/unlocking the vehicle ... 69
Problem ... 71
Unlocking setting ... 65
Kickdown
Using ... 163
Knee air bag ... 43

L

Lamp
Interior lighting ... 127
Lane change assist, Active Lane Change Assist ... 197
Lane Keeping Assist, Active Lane Keeping Assist ... 213
Lane recognition
Active Lane Change Assist ... 197
Lane recognition (automatic)
Active Lane Keeping Assist ... 213

OwnersManuals2.com

Language, System settings
Notes ... 268
Setting ... 268
Light switch ... 116
Lighting
Intelligent Light System ... 119
Interior lighting ... 127
Lights
Active headlamps ... 119
Adaptive Highbeam Assist ... 123
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus ... 124
Assistance functions ... 121
Automatic driving lights ... 117
Bad weather light ... 120
City lighting ... 120
Combination switch ... 117
Cornering light ... 119
Fog light (extended range) ... 120
Hazard warning lights ... 118
High beam ... 117
Highway mode ... 120
Intelligent Light System ... 119
Locator lighting ... 126
Low beam ... 116
Parking lamp ... 116
Parking lights ... 116
Rear fog light ... 116, 117
Responsibility for lighting systems ... 116
Switch-off delay time ... 126
Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off ... 123
Topographical compensation ... 120
Turn signal light ... 117
Lights assistant
High beam ... 124
Limited Warranty ... 31
Live Traffic Information, Traffic information ... 280
Load index
Tires ... 345
Load-bearing capacity
Tires ... 345
Loading
Adjusting the cargo compartment floor ... 111
Definitions ... 347
Installing/removing the cargo compartment floor ... 111
Opening/closing the cargo compartment floor ... 111
Loading guidelines ... 107
Loading information table ... 337
Loads
Securing ... 107
Locator lighting ... 126
Locking/unlocking
automatic locking ... 71
Doors (from the inside) ... 68
Emergency key ... 71
KEYLESS-GO ... 69
Loud sound
PRE-SAFE® Sound ... 51
Low beam
Activating/deactivating ... 116
Lowered suspension
AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL ... 217
Lubricants ... 363
Luggage
Securing ... 107
Luggage rack ... 107

OwnersManuals2.com

M

MAGIC VISION CONTROL
Windshield wiper ... 131
Maintaining safe distance
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC ... 188
Maintenance, ASSYST PLUS
Vehicle ... 24
Maintenance Management
Notes ... 299
Transferred data ... 299
Malfunction
Restraint system ... 38
Maneuvering
Drive Away Assist ... 237
Maneuvering brake function ... 239
Maneuvering assistance
Activating/deactivating ... 240
Maneuvering assistant
Cross traffic warning ... 238
Drive Away Assist ... 237
Maneuvering brake function ... 239
Maneuvering brake function, Maneuvering assistant ... 239
Maneuvering support, Maneuvering assistant ... 238
Manual gearshifting
Activating/deactivating ... 163
Map
Displaying online map contents ... 280
Displaying weather information ... 280
Moving ... 280
Selecting the map orientation ... 280
Setting the map scale ... 280
Massage program ... 98, 99
Maximum full-stop braking, Brake Assist System ... 177
Maximum load rating ... 344
Maximum permissible load
Calculation example ... 339
Determining ... 338
Maximum speeds ... 371
Maximum tire pressure ... 344
MBUX
Air conditioning menu ... 137
MBUX Interior Assistant
Calling up favorites with the V pose ... 259
Exit warning ... 258
Operating the function with the favorites pose ... 259
Overview ... 256
Preselection outside mirrors ... 259
Switching the reading light on/off (contactless) ... 258
Switching the search light on/off (contactless) ... 258
MBUX multimedia system
Activating/deactivating standby mode ... 174
Calling up the Zero Layer ... 251
Collision detection ... 172
Drive programs ... 157
Factory setting ... 268
Home screen ... 253
Language settings ... 255
MBUX Interior Assistant ... 256
Mercedes me & Apps ... 292
Notes ... 247
Opening/closing the soft top ... 80
Operating the Zero Layer ... 251
Overview ... 247
Set collision detection ... 173
Setting route-based speed adaptation ... 192

OwnersManuals2.com

Steering wheel heater/seat heating..... 104
Telephone..... 284
Touchscreen..... 254
Zero layer..... 248

MBUX voice assistant
Function..... 255
Voice prompting..... 255

Mechanical key
Inserting/removing..... 66

Medical aids..... 30

Memory function
Head-up display..... 107
Outside mirrors..... 107
Seat..... 107
Steering wheel..... 107

Menus (driver's display)
Notes..... 242

Mercedes me App
Activating on-demand features..... 23

Mercedes me Apps..... 292

Mercedes me calls
Arranging a service appointment..... 289
Calling the Mercedes-Benz customer center after automatic accident/breakdown detection..... 288
Calls via the overhead control panel..... 287
Information..... 287
Mercedes-Benz customer center..... 288
Transferred data..... 289

Mercedes me connect
Accident/Breakdown Management..... 291
Information..... 290
Transferred data..... 292

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
Automatic emergency call..... 295
Data transfer..... 296
Information..... 294
Manual emergency call..... 296
Overview..... 295

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts..... 21

Message memory..... 372

Mirrors
Mirror folding function..... 135
Outside mirrors..... 132
Rearview mirror..... 133

Mobile phone
Frequencies..... 361
Maximum transmission output..... 361
Notes on wireless charging..... 112
Wireless charging (front)..... 114

Model type..... 362

Mounting license plate, front..... 27

N

Navigation
Activating..... 274
Announcements..... 274
Notes..... 274

Neutral
Engaging..... 160

Non-operational time
Activating/deactivating standby mode... 174

O

Occupant safety, Restraint system
Automatic front passenger air bag shutoff..... 47
Child seat..... 53
Pets in the vehicle..... 63

OwnersManuals2.com

PRE-SAFE® ... 51
Seat belt ... 39
On-board diagnostics interface, Diagnostics connection ... 28
On-demand feature ... 23
Online services ... 34
Open Source Software, Free software ... 36
Opening the tailgate using your foot
HANDS-FREE ACCESS ... 76
Opening the trunk lid using your foot
HANDS-FREE ACCESS ... 76
Opening/closing a door ... 170
Opening/closing a garage door ... 170
Operating fluids
Additives ... 366
Brake fluid ... 367
Coolant ... 367
Engine oil ... 366
Gasoline ... 365
Notes ... 363
Refrigerant (air conditioning system) ... 369
Windshield washer fluid ... 369
Operating safety
48 V on-board electrical system ... 25
Information ... 25
Operator's manual ... 22
Operator's Manual digital ... 20
Outside mirrors
Automatic anti-glare mode ... 133
Automatic mirror folding function ... 135
Blind Spot Assist/Active Blind Spot Assist ... 210
Folding in/out ... 132
Memory function ... 107
Preselection MBUX ... 259
Setting ... 132
Warning lamp ... 210
Overhead control panel ... 14
Overview of air bags ... 43

P

Paddle shifters
Steering wheel paddle shifters ... 162
Paint code ... 362
Panic alarm, Alarm
Arming/disarming ... 65
Park position
DIRECT SELECT lever ... 159
Engaging ... 160
Parking
Active Parking Assist ... 232
PARKTRONIC ... 228
Parking aid
Active Parking Assist ... 232
PARKTRONIC ... 228
Parking Assist
Active Parking Assist ... 232
PARKTRONIC ... 228
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Activating ... 231
Adjusting warning tones ... 232
Function ... 228
Switching off ... 231
Parking assistance systems
Active Parking Assist ... 232
Drive Away Assist ... 237
Maneuvering brake function ... 239
PARKTRONIC ... 228

OwnersManuals2.com

Parking brake, Electric parking brake
Electric ... 170
Parking for an extended period ... 174
Parking lamp ... 116
Parking lights ... 116
Parking position
Exterior mirrors ... 134
Storing the position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear ... 134
PARKTRONIC, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC ... 228
PASSENGER AIR BAG
Status display, front passenger air bag ... 48
Payload
Calculation example ... 339
Determining the maximum ... 338
Permissible towing methods ... 325
Pets in the vehicle, Occupant safety ... 63
Post-collision brake, Occupant safety ... 52
Power closing function
Trunk lid ... 73
Power supply
Start/stop button ... 141
Switching on (start/stop button) ... 141
Power washers ... 307
PRE-SAFE®, Anticipatory occupant protection
Function ... 51
PRE-SAFE® Sound ... 51
Reverting measures ... 52
PRE-SAFE® PLUS
Backing up measures ... 52
Function ... 52
Preventative occupant protection system, PRE-SAFE® ... 51, 52
Profile
Notes ... 260
Programs, Drive programs ... 155
Protection against collision
Drive Away Assist ... 237
Maneuvering brake function ... 239
Pulling away
Hill Start Assist ... 182

Q

QR code rescue card ... 31
Qualified specialist workshop ... 29

R

RACE START
Activating ... 219
Activation conditions ... 219
Information ... 219
Race track mode
Activating/deactivating ... 216
Racetrack mode
AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system ... 149
AMG steering-wheel buttons ... 154
Function ... 216
Racetrack mode ... 216
Radar and ultrasonic sensors ... 175
Radio equipment approval numbers ... 361
Rain sensor
Windshield wiper ... 128
Reading lamp
Interior lighting ... 127

OwnersManuals2.com

Reading light
Switching on/off (contactless) ... 258
Rear axle steering ... 149
Rear fog light ... 117
Rear seats
Height restrictions ... 93
Rear spoiler, Rear wing
Care ... 310
Rear view camera
360° Camera ... 222
Function ... 222
Opening the camera cover ... 228
Rear window defroster ... 136
Rear wing
Extending/retracting (steering-wheel button) ... 220
Function ... 220
Rearview mirror
Automatic anti-glare mode ... 133
Reflective safety vest ... 314
Refrigerant ... 369
Refueling
Fuel ... 164
Refueling the vehicle ... 164
Regulatory radio identification
Indonesia ... 361
Israel ... 361
Small components ... 361
Regulatory radio information
Installation clearances ... 361
Remote Online
Charging the starter battery ... 143
Cooling/heating the vehicle interior ... 143
Starting the vehicle ... 143
Replacement key, Duplicate key ... 68
Reporting safety defects ... 30
Reserve
Fuel ... 366
Resetting
MBUX reset function ... 268
Residual heat ... 139
Responsibility
Driving safety systems ... 174
Restraint system
Basic instructions for children ... 53
Function in the event of an accident ... 38
Functionality ... 38
Limited protection ... 37
Malfunction ... 38
Protection ... 37
Self-test ... 38
Warning lamp ... 38
Reverse gear
DIRECT SELECT lever ... 159
Engaging ... 160
Reversing camera
Activating via GPS ... 228
Care ... 310
Managing activation points ... 228
Roadside Assistance (breakdown) ... 24
Rocking free ... 161
Roll away protection, HOLD function ... 181
Roll bar
Function ... 51
Roof load display
Information ... 156

OwnersManuals2.com

Route, Navigation
Alternative route ... 278
Calculating ... 278
Commuter route ... 278
Navigation ... 274
Selecting a type ... 278
Route guidance with augmented reality
Activating ... 278
Activating/deactivating the traffic light view ... 207
Displaying road names/house numbers ... 278
Switching video on or off ... 278
Route-based speed adaptation, DISTRONIC
Function ... 191

S

Safety system, Driving safety system ... 176
Search light
Switching on/off (contactless) ... 258
Seat
Adjusting (electrically) ... 93
Adjusting the front passenger seat from the driver's seat ... 95
AIRSCARF ... 101
Automatic adjustment ... 98
Configuring settings ... 97
Correct driver's seat position ... 92
Folding the backrest forwards/back ... 99
Massage program ... 98
Memory function ... 107
Resetting the settings ... 99
Settings ... 16
Side air bag ... 43
Workout program ... 98
Seat belt
Automatic tightening ... 42
Care ... 311
Fastening ... 42
Protection ... 39
Releasing ... 43
Warning lamp ... 43
Seat belt adjustment
Activating/deactivating ... 43
Function ... 42
Seat belt warning ... 43
Seat belts
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment ... 43
Reduced protection ... 40
Seat heating
Activating/deactivating ... 100
Seat ventilation
Activating/deactivating ... 101
Selecting a gear ... 162
Selecting a sound characteristic (steering-wheel button) ... 153
Selector lever, DIRECT SELECT lever ... 159
Self-test
Automatic front passenger air bag shutoff ... 48
Restraint system ... 38
Service center ... 29
Service interval display, ASSYST PLUS ... 298
Service, ASSYST PLUS ... 298
Shifting
Automatic transmission ... 162
Gearshift recommendation ... 163
Manual ... 162

OwnersManuals2.com

Steering wheel paddle shifters..... 162
Shortening the braking distance
Brake Assist System..... 177
Side air bag..... 43
Side windows
Closing with SmartKey..... 87
Convenience closing..... 87
Convenience opening..... 87
Opening with the SmartKey..... 87
Opening/closing..... 85
Opening/closing (all)..... 85
Problem..... 88
Size designation
Tires..... 345
SmartKey
Battery..... 66
Deactivating a function..... 66
Function..... 64
Key ring attachment..... 66
Mechanical key..... 66
Panic alarm..... 65
Power consumption..... 66
Problem..... 68
Unlocking setting..... 65
Smartphone Integration, iPhone®
Android Auto..... 293
Apple CarPlay®..... 293
Snow chains, Anti-skid chains..... 332
Socket
12 V (front center console)..... 112
12 V (trunk/cargo compartment)..... 112
Soft top
Care..... 309
Closing with SmartKey..... 87
Opening with the SmartKey..... 87
Opening/closing (button)..... 79
Opening/closing (MBUX multimedia system)..... 80
Problem..... 82
Software update
System updates..... 265
SOS button..... 287
Sound
AMG Real Performance Sound..... 153
PRE-SAFE® Sound..... 51
Wheels/tires..... 331
Sound menu..... 297
Sound settings..... 297
Spare parts, Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts..... 21
Spare wheel
Emergency spare wheel..... 359
Special seat belt retractor..... 57
Specialist workshop..... 29
speed
Save, cruise control..... 188
Save, DISTRONIC..... 188
Speed control
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC..... 186
Cruise control..... 184
Speed rating
Tires..... 345
Start-off assist
Hill Start Assist..... 182
Start/stop button
Emotion Start..... 142
Parking the vehicle..... 166
Starting the vehicle..... 142
Switching on the power supply/vehicle.. 141
Start/stop function, ECO start/stop function..... 149

OwnersManuals2.com

Starter battery
charging, Remote Online ... 143
Starting
Remote Online ... 143
Start/stop button ... 142
Starting the engine
Emergency operation mode ... 142
Remote Online ... 143
Start/stop button ... 142
Starting-off aid
Drive Away Assist ... 237
Hill Start Assist ... 182
Status display
Front passenger air bag ... 48
Steer Assist
Active Steering Assist ... 193
STEER CONTROL ... 181
STEER CONTROL, Steer Assist ... 181
Steering
Rear axle steering ... 149
Steering wheel
Adjusting (electrically) ... 102
Driver's air bag ... 43
Memory function ... 107
Steering wheel heater ... 103
Steering wheel heater
Linking to seat heating ... 104
Steering wheel paddle shifters ... 162
Stop and go
ECO start/stop function ... 150
Stopping
Parking the vehicle ... 166
Stowage space, Stowage areas
Front center console ... 110
Stowage space underneath the cargo compartment floor
Installing/removing the cargo compartment floor ... 111
Opening/closing ... 111
Stowage spaces
Armrest ... 110
Center console (front) ... 110
Door ... 110
Glove box ... 110
Substances hazardous to health ... 25
Sulfur content ... 365
Suspension
AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL ... 217
AMG adaptive sport suspension system ... 216
Selecting the suspension setting ... 217
Setting the vehicle level (AMG active adaptive sport suspension system) ... 218
Setting vehicle level (GPS-based) ... 219
Suspension level
Setting (AMG active sport suspension system) ... 218
Setting (GPS-based) ... 219
Switch-off delay time
From outside ... 126
Interior ... 128
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off ... 139
System settings
MBUX reset function ... 268
Overview ... 264

T

Tailpipes
Care ... 310

OwnersManuals2.com

Tank content
Fuel ... 366
Reserve ... 366
Technical data
Component-specific information ... 361
Information ... 361
Maximum speeds ... 371
Regulatory radio identification ... 361
Regulatory radio identification – Indonesia and Israel ... 361
Regulatory radio information ... 361
Vehicle dimensions ... 370
Telediagnosis
Data transfer ... 300
Diagnostic data ... 299
Telemetry display
Calling up ... 272
Telephone
Bluetooth® ... 286
Connecting a mobile phone/Secure Simple Pairing ... 286
Menu ... 286
Notes ... 284
Notes on wireless charging (mobile phone) ... 112
Operating modes ... 286
Telephone menu overview ... 286
Wirelessly charging a(mobile phone, front) ... 114
Telephony operating modes
Bluetooth® telephony ... 286
Temperature
Setting ... 136
Temperature grade ... 342
THERMOTRONIC
Air conditioning control panel ... 136
TIN (Tire Identification Number) ... 343
Tire and Loading Information placard ... 337
Tire characteristics ... 345
Tire information table ... 337
Tire labeling
Characteristics ... 345
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ... 343
Load index ... 345
Load-bearing capacity ... 345
Maximum tire load ... 344
Maximum tire pressure ... 344
Size designation ... 345
Speed rating ... 345
Temperature grade ... 342
Tire Quality Grading ... 342
Traction grade ... 342
Tread wear grade ... 342
Tire pressure
Checking ... 336
Checking manually ... 335
Maximum ... 344
Tire pressure table ... 334
TIREFIT kit ... 316
Tire pressure monitor
Function ... 335
Tire pressure monitoring system
Restarting ... 337
Tire pressure table ... 334
Tire Quality Grading ... 342
Tire sealant ... 316
Tire tread ... 331
Tire-change tool ... 353

OwnersManuals2.com

Tire-change tool kit
Overview ... 353
TIREFIT kit, Tire inflation compressor
Storage location ... 316
Tires
Characteristics ... 345
Checking ... 331
Checking the temperature ... 336
Checking the tire pressure manually ... 335
Definitions ... 347
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ... 343
Flat tire ... 316
Installing ... 357
Labeling ... 342
Load index ... 345
Load-bearing capacity ... 345
Maximum pressure ... 344
Maximum tire load ... 344
Noise ... 331
Notes on installing ... 349
Removing ... 356
Replacing ... 349, 354
Rotating ... 353
Selection ... 349
Size designation ... 345
Snow chains ... 332
Speed rating ... 345
Storing ... 353
Temperature grade ... 342
Tire and Loading Information placard ... 337
Tire pressure table ... 334
Tire Quality Grading ... 342
TIREFIT kit ... 316
Traction grade ... 342
Tread wear grade ... 342
Unusual handling characteristics ... 331
Toll system
Debiting toll fees ... 274
Topographical compensation
DIGITAL LIGHT ... 120
Intelligent Light System ... 120
Touch Control
Driver's display ... 241
MBUX ... 254
Touch-sensitive controls ... 23
Touchscreen ... 254
Tow bar system
Towing away ... 240
Tow-away protection ... 90
Tow-starting ... 329
Towing away ... 326
Towing eye
Storage location ... 328
Towing methods ... 325
Track Race
Setting ... 269
Traction grade ... 342
Traffic information
Activating ... 280
Traffic Jam Assistant, Active Stop-and-Go Assist ... 193
Traffic light data service
Display in the driver's display ... 208
Traffic light view
Activating/deactivating ... 207
Information ... 207
Traffic light data service ... 208
Traffic light warning/display ... 204
Traffic Sign Assist
Function ... 204
Setting ... 207

OwnersManuals2.com

Trailer drawbar, Pulling/towing, Tow bar system ... 240
Transmission position display ... 159
Transmission positions
DIRECT SELECT lever ... 159
Transporting
Vehicle ... 327
Tread wear grade ... 342
Trunk lid
Closing ... 73
Emergency release (from inside) ... 78
HANDS-FREE ACCESS ... 76
Limiter ... 79
Opening ... 72
Power closing function ... 73
Switching the separate locking feature on/off ... 78
Trunk partition
Closing ... 81
Opening ... 81
Turn signal indicator ... 117
Turn signal light ... 117
Two-way radios
Frequencies ... 361
Transmission output ... 361

U

Unfastening ... 43
Unlocking setting ... 65
Updates
System updates ... 265
USB port
Front ... 110
User profiles
Adding a user ... 262
Selecting options ... 262

V

Vehicle
48 V on-board electrical system ... 25
Activating, Remote Online ... 143
Activating/deactivating standby mode ... 174
Automatic locking ... 71
Collision detection ... 172
Correct use ... 29
Data storage ... 32
Diagnostics connection ... 28
Emergency key ... 71
Emotion Start ... 142
Equipment ... 22
KEYLESS-GO ... 69
Limited Warranty ... 31
Locking/unlocking (from inside) ... 69
Locking/unlocking emergency key ... 71
Lowering ... 358
Maintenance ... 24
Medical aids ... 30
Parking for an extended period ... 174
Problem notification ... 30
Pulling ... 240
QR code rescue card ... 31
Raising ... 354
Rocking free ... 161
Set collision detection ... 173
Standby mode function ... 174
Starting (start/stop button) ... 142
starting, emergency operation mode ... 142
Switching off, start/stop button ... 166
Switching on, start/stop button ... 141
ventilating / convenience opening ... 87

OwnersManuals2.com

Vehicle camera
Information ... 175
Vehicle data
Display, MBUX ... 157
Displaying, DYNAMIC SELECT ... 157
Maximum speeds ... 371
Turning circle ... 370
Vehicle height ... 370
Vehicle length ... 370
Vehicle width ... 370
Weights ... 371
Wheelbase ... 370
Vehicle dimensions ... 370
Vehicle emergency start ... 329
Vehicle equipment ... 22
Vehicle identification number, VIN ... 362
Vehicle identification plate
Model type ... 362
Paint code ... 362
VIN ... 362
Vehicle interior
Cooling/heating (Remote Online) ... 143
Vehicle key ... 64
Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada ... 24
Vehicle sensors ... 175
Vehicle start
Emergency operation mode ... 142
Remote Online ... 143
Start/stop button ... 142
Vehicle tool kit, Tool
TIREFIT kit ... 316
Towing eye ... 328
Ventilating, Convenience opening ... 87
Ventilation ... 139
Vents ... 139
VIN, Vehicle identification number
Engine compartment ... 362
Identification plate ... 362
Seat ... 362
Vision
Removing condensation from the windows ... 139
Voice Control System, MBUX voice assistant ... 255

W

Warning system, ATA ... 89
Warning triangle
Removing ... 314
Warning/indicator lamp
ABS warning lamp ... 443
Active Brake Assist warning lamp ... 441, 442
Brake system warning lamp (Canada only) ... 440
BRAKE Brake warning lamp (USA only) ... 440
Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only) ... 439
Coolant warning lamp (red) ... 434
Coolant warning lamp (yellow) ... 435
Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only) ... 438
PARK Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only) ... 438

OwnersManuals2.com

Electrical malfunction warning lamp... 436
Engine diagnosis warning lamp... 436
ESP® warning lamp flashes... 443
ESP® warning lamp lights up... 444
Fuel reserve warning lamp flashes... 436
Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up... 437
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp... 446
Power steering warning lamp (red)... 432
Power steering warning lamp (yellow)... 432
Rear axle steering warning lamp (red)... 433
Rear axle steering warning lamp (yellow)... 433
RBS Recuperative Brake System warning lamp (USA only)... 439
Restraint system warning lamp... 431
Seat belt warning lamp flashes... 431
Seat belt warning lamp lights up... 432
Suspension warning lamp (red)... 442
Suspension warning lamp (yellow)... 442
The electric parking brake (yellow) indicator lamp... 438
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes... 446
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up... 447
Warning lamp for distance warning function... 441

Warning/indicator lamps
Driver's display... 429
PASSENGER AIR BAG... 48

Washer fluid
Refilling... 305
Windshield washer fluid... 369

Washing by hand... 307

Water tank... 306

Weather information... 280

Web browsers
Overview... 293

Wedge... 353

Weight information... 362

Wheel change
Installing a new wheel... 357
Lowering the vehicle... 358

Wheel rotation... 353

Wheels
Care... 310
Checking... 331
Checking the tire pressure manually... 335
Checking the tire temperature... 336
Definitions... 347
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)... 343
Flat tire... 316
Installing... 357

OwnersManuals2.com

Load index ... 345
Load-bearing capacity ... 345
Maximum tire load ... 344
Maximum tire pressure ... 344
Noise ... 331
Notes on installing ... 349
Removing ... 356
Replacing ... 349, 354
Rotating ... 353
Selection ... 349
Size designation ... 345
Snow chains ... 332
Speed rating ... 345
Storing ... 353
Temperature grade ... 342
Tire and Loading Information placard ... 337
Tire characteristics ... 345
Tire labeling ... 342
Tire pressure ... 332
Tire pressure monitor ... 335
Tire Quality Grading ... 342
TIREFIT kit ... 316
Traction grade ... 342
Tread wear grade ... 342
Unusual handling characteristics ... 331

Wi-Fi
Setting up a hotspot ... 266

Windows
Care ... 310
De-icing ... 137
Defrosting ... 139
Opening/closing ... 85
Opening/closing (all) ... 85

Windshield
De-icing ... 137
Defrosting ... 136
Replacing the wiper blades ... 129
Replacing the wiper blades with MAGIC VISION CONTROL ... 131

Windshield heater ... 136

Windshield washer fluid ... 369

Windshield washer system ... 305

Windshield wiper
Activating/deactivating ... 128
Replacing the wiper blades with MAGIC VISION CONTROL ... 131

Windshield wipers
Replacing the wiper blades ... 129

Winter operation
Snow chains ... 332

Wiper blades
Care ... 310
Replacing (windshield) ... 129
Replacing with MAGIC VISION CONTROL ... 131

Wipers
Windshield wiper ... 128

Wireless charging
Mobile phone (front) ... 114
Overview ... 112

Wireless vehicle components
Declaration of conformity ... 27

Workout program ... 98

Workshop ... 29

Z

Zero layer
Calling up ... 251
Function ... 248
Operating ... 251
Overview ... 249

OwnersManuals2.com

OwnersManuals2.com

OwnersManuals2.com